

DOMAIN SCIENCE & ENGINEERING

The TU Wien Lectures, Fall 2022

—

Dines Bjørner

Technical University of Denmark

The Triptych Dogma

In order to *specify* **software**,
we must understand its requirements.

In order to *prescribe* **requirements**
we must understand the **domain**.

So we must **study, analyse** and **describe** domains.

- Day # 1 Monday 24 October 2022 • Seminar & Example, I • 10:15–11:00, 11:15–12:00
 - Domain Overview 7–46
 - Example: Road Transport 452–533
- Day # 2 Tuesday 25 October 2022 • Endurants, I • 9:15–10:00, 10:15–11:00
 - External Qualities, Analysis 48–126
 - External Qualities, Synthesis 133–163
- Day # 3 Thursday 27 October 2022 • Endurants, II • 9:15–10:00, 10:15–11:00
 - Internal Qualities, Unique Identifiers 165–202
 - Internal Qualities, Mereology 203–229
- Day # 4 Friday 28 October 2022 • Endurants, III • 9:15–10:00, 10:15–11:00
 - Internal Qualities, Attributes 231–325
- Day # 5 Monday 31 October 2022 • Example, II • 9:15–10:00, 10:15–11:00
 - Example: Pipelines 533–611
- Day # 6 Thursday 3 November 2022 • Perdurants, I • 9:15–10:00, 10:15–11:00
 - The “Discrete Statics” 373–404
- Day # 7 Friday 4 November 2022 • Perdurants, II • 9:15–10:00, 10:15–11:00
 - The “Discrete Dynamics” 405–443
 - Summary Discussion 444–451

Preface

- These lectures expound a method:
- By a **method** we shall understand
 - a set of **principles** and **procedures**
 - for selecting and applying a set of
 - **techniques** and **tools**
 - in order to achieve an orderly construction
 - of a **solution** to a **problem**.
- By **methodology** we shall understand
 - the *study & application* of one or more methods.

- By a **formal method** we shall understand a method
 - whose decisive *principles* include that of considering its artefacts as *mathematical* quantities;
 - whose decisive *procedures* include those of
 - whose decisive *techniques* include those of
 - whose decisive *tools* include those of one or more **formal languages**

- By a **language** we shall here understand a set of strings of characters, i.e., sentences,
 - sentences which are structured according to some **syntax**, i.e., **grammar**,
 - are given meaning by some **semantics**,
 - and are used according to some **pragmatics**.
- By a **formal language** we shall here understand a languages
 - whose *syntax* and *semantics* can both be expressed **mathematically**
 - and for whose sentences one can **rationally reason** (*argue, prove*) **properties**.

• • •

- In these lectures we shall especially enunciate these:
 - principles,
 - procedures,
 - techniques, and
 - tools.

Lecture 1: Domains

- In this lecture, i.e., the next 45 mins.,
 - I shall survey “all” of the most important
 - aspect of **Domain Analysis & Description**.
- These will all be further explained and more aspects will be introduced in all the subsequent lectures.

CHAPTER 3. Domains

3.1 Domain Definition

Definition 1 . *Domain*: By a *domain* we shall understand

- a *rationally describable* segment of
- a *discrete dynamics* segment of
- a *human assisted reality*, i.e., of the world;
- its *solid or fluid entities*:
 - *natural* [“God-given”] and
 - *artefactual* [“man-made”],
- and its *living species entities*:
- *plants and animals* – including, notably, *humans* ■

Example 1 . Domains: A few, more-or-less self-explanatory examples:

- **Rivers** – with their natural sources, deltas, tributaries, waterfalls, etc., and their man-made dams, harbours, locks, etc. [19]
- **Road nets** – with street segments and intersections, traffic lights, and automobiles.
- **Pipelines** – with their wells, pipes, valves, pumps, forks, joins and wells [8].
- **Container terminals** – with their container vessels, containers, cranes, trucks, etc. [14] ■

- The definition relies on the understanding of the terms '*rationally describable*', '*discrete dynamics*', '*human assisted*', '*solid*' and '*fluid*'.
- The last two will be explained later.
- By *rationally describable* we mean that what is described can be understood, including reasoned about, in a rational, that is, logical manner.
- By *discrete dynamics* we imply that we shall basically rule out such domain phenomena which have properties which are continuous with respect to their time-wise, i.e., dynamic, behaviour.
- By *human-assisted* we mean that the domains – that we are interested in modelling – have, as an important property, that they possess man-made entities.

3.2 Phenomena and Entities

- **Definition 2 . *Phenomena*:** By a *phenomenon* we shall understand a fact that is observed to exist or happen ■
 - Some phenomena are rationally describable – to a large or full degree – others are not.
- **Definition 3 . *Entities*:** By an *entity* we shall understand a more-or-less rationally describable phenomenon ■
- **Example 2 . *Phenomena and Entities*:** Some, but not necessarily all aspects of a river can be rationally described, hence can be still be considered entities. Similarly, many aspects of a road net can be rationally described, hence will be considered entities ■

3.3 Endurants and Perdurants

3.3.1 Endurants

- **Definition 4 . *Endurants*:** those quantities of domains that we can observe (see and touch), in *space*, as “complete” entities at no matter which point in *time* – “material” entities that persists, endures ■

Example 3 . *Endurants*: a street segment [link], a street intersection [hub], an automobile ■

- Domain endurants, when eventually modelled in software, typically become data. Hence the careful analysis of domain endurants is a prerequisite for subsequent careful conception and analyses of data structures for software, including data bases.

3.3.2 Perdurants

- **Definition 5 . *Perdurants*** those quantities of domains for which only a fragment exists, in *space*, if we look at or touch them at any given snapshot in *time* ■

Example 4 . *Perdurant*: a moving automobile ■

- Domain perdurants, when eventually modelled in software, typically become processes. Hence the careful analysis of domain perdurants is a prerequisite for subsequent careful conception and analyses of functions (procedures).

3.4 External and Internal Endurant Qualities

3.4.1 External Qualities

Definition 6 . *External qualities:* of endurants of a manifest domain

- are, in a simplifying sense, those we can
 - sea,
 - touch and
 - have spatial extent.
- They, so to speak, take form.

Example 5 . External Qualities:

- The Cartesian¹
 - of sets of solid atomic street intersections, and
 - of sets of solid atomic street segments, and
 - of sets of solid automobiles

of a road transport system
- where the
 - Cartesian, – sets, – atomic, and – solid

reflect external qualities ■

¹Cartesian after the French philosopher, mathematician, scientist René de Descartes (1596–1650)

3.4.1.1 Discrete or Solid Endurants

Definition 7 . *Discrete or Solid Endurants:* By a *solid* [or *discrete*] endurant we shall understand an endurant

- which is separate, individual or distinct in form or concept,
- or, rephrasing: have ‘body’ [or magnitude] of three-dimensions: length, breadth and depth [32, Vol. II, pg. 2046] ■

Example 6 . *Solid Endurants:*

- The
 - wells, – valves, – forks, – sinks
 - pipes, – pumps, – joins and
 of pipelines are solids.
- [These units may, however, and usually will, contain fluids, e.g., oil, gas or water] ■

- We shall mostly be analysing and describing solid endurants.
- As we shall see, in the next section,
 - we analyse and describe solid endurants as
 - either parts
 - or living species: animals and humans.
- We shall mostly be concerned with parts.
 - That is, we shall just, as: “in passing”,
 - for sake of completeness,
 - mention living species !

3.4.1.2 Fluids

- Definition 8 . **Fluid Endurants:**

- By a *fluid endurant* we shall understand an endurant which is

- * prolonged, without interruption, in an unbroken series or pattern;
 - * or, rephrasing: a substance (liquid, gas or plasma) having the property of flowing, consisting of particles that move among themselves [32, Vol. I, pg. 774] ■

Example 7 . **Fluid Endurants:**

- water,
- oil,
- gas,
- compressed air,
- smoke ■

- Fluids are otherwise
 - liquid, or
 - gaseous, or
 - plasmatic, or
 - granular², or
 - plant products, i.e., chopped sugar cane, threshed, or otherwise³,
 - et cetera.
- Fluid endurants will be analysed and described in relation to solid endurants, viz. their “containers”.

² This is a purely pragmatic decision. “Of course” sand, gravel, soil, etc., are not fluids, but for our modelling purposes it is convenient to “compartmentalise” them as fluids!

³See footnote 2.

3.4.1.3 Parts

- **Definition 9 . Parts:**
 - The non-living species solids are what we shall call parts ■
- Parts are the “work-horses” of man-made domains.
- That is, we shall mostly be concerned with the analysis and description of endurants into parts.

Example 8 . Parts: The previous example of solids was also an example of parts ■

- We distinguish between atomic and compound parts.

3.4.1.3.1 Atomic Parts

Definition 10. *Atomic Part, I:*

- By an *atomic part* we shall understand a part
 - which the domain analyser considers to be indivisible
 - in the sense of not meaningfully,
 - for the purposes of the domain under consideration,
 - that is, to not meaningfully consist of sub-parts ■

3.4.1.3.2 Compound Parts

- We, pragmatically, distinguish between
 - Cartesian-product-, and
 - set-oriented parts.
- If Cartesian-oriented, to consist of two or more distinctly sort-named endurants (solids or fluids),
- If set-oriented, to consist of an indefinite number of zero, one or more parts.

Definition 11 . *Compound Part, I:*

- *Compound parts* are those which are
 - either Cartesian-product-
 - or are set-oriented parts ■

Example 9 . Compound Parts: A road net consisting of

- a set of hubs, i.e., street intersections or “end-of-streets”, and
- a set of links, i.e., street segments (with no contained hubs),

is a Cartesian compound;

- and the sets of hubs and the sets of links

are part set compounds ■

3.4.2 An Aside: An Upper Ontology

- We have been reasonably careful
 - to just introduce and state informal definitions
 - of phenomena and some classes thereof.
- In the next chapter we shall, in a sense, “repeat” coverage of these phenomena.
 - But now in a more analytic manner.
 - Figure 3.1 on the next slide is intended to indicate this.

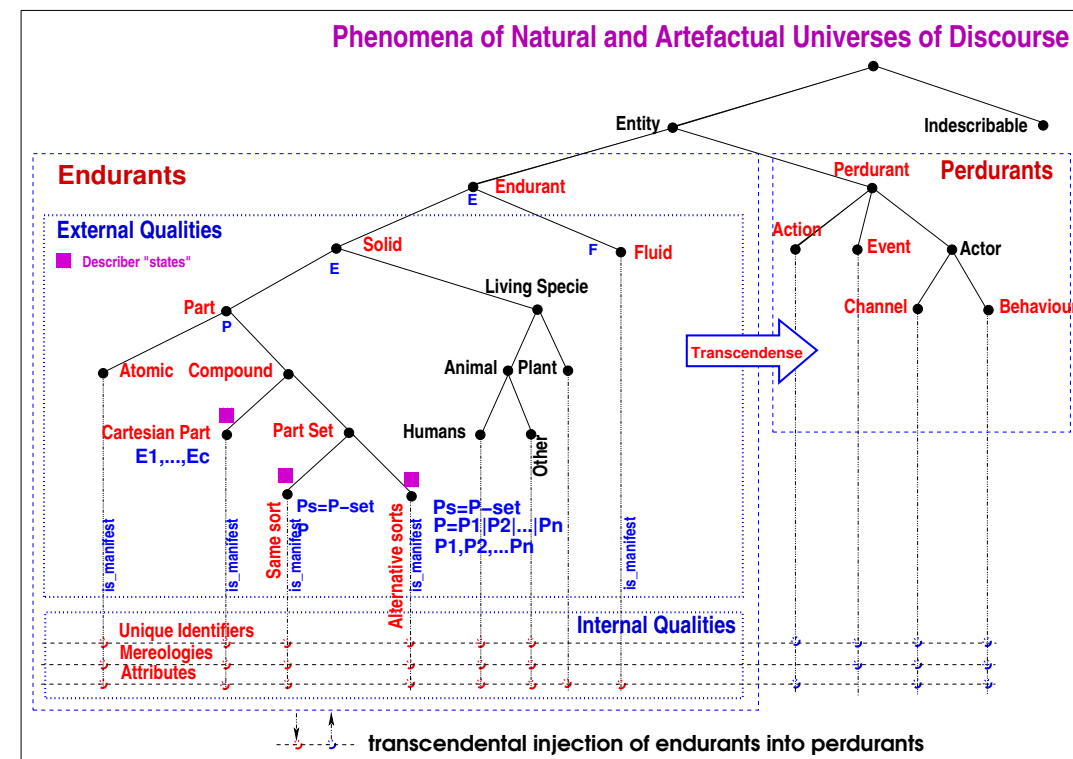


Figure 3.1: Upper Ontology

- So far we have only touched upon
 - the ‘External Qualities’ labeled, dotted-dashed box
 - of the ‘Endurants’ label-led dashed box of Fig. 3.1.
- In Chapter 4 we shall treat external qualities in more depth —
- more systematically: analytically and descriptively.

3.4.3 Internal quality

Definition 12 . *Internal qualities:*

- those properties [of endurants]
- that do not occupy *space*
- but can be measured or spoken about ■

Example 10 . *Internal qualities:*

- the unique identity of a part,
- the relation of part to other parts, and
- the endurant attributes such as temperature, length, colour ■

3.4.3.1 Unique identity

- Definition 13 . *Unique identity*:
 - an immaterial property
 - that distinguishes two *spatially* distinct solids ■

Example 11 . *Unique identities*:

- Each hub in a road net is unique identified,
- so is each link
- and automobile ■

3.4.3.2 Mereology

- **Definition 14 . Mereology:** a theory of [endurant] part-hood relations:
 - of the relations of an [endurant] parts to a whole
 - and the relations of [endurant] parts to [endurant] parts within that whole ■

Example 12 . Mereology:

- that a link is topologically *connected* to exactly two specific hubs,
- that hubs are *connected* to zero, one or more specific links,
- and that links and hubs are *open* to specific subsets of automobiles ■

3.4.3.3 Attribute

Definition 15 . Attributes: Properties of endurants

- that are not *spatially* observable,
- but can be either physically
- (electronically, chemically, or otherwise)
- measured or can be objectively spoken about ■

Example 13 . Attribute: Links have

- lengths, and,
- at any one time,
- zero, one or more automobiles are occupying the links ■

3.5 Prompts

3.5.1 Analysis Prompts

- Definition 16 . *Analysis prompt*:
 - a predicate or a function
 - that may be posed by humans to facets of a domain.
 - Observing the domain the analyser may then
 - act upon the combination of the particular prompt
 - (whether a predicate or a function,
and then what particular one of these it is)
 - thus “applying” it to a domain phenomena,
 - and yielding, in the minds of the humans,
 - either a truth value or some other form of value ■

3.5.1.1 Analysis Predicate

- **Definition 17 . *Analysis predicates:***
 - an analysis prompt
 - which yields a truth value ■

Example 14 . *Analysis Predicates:* General examples are

- can an observable phenomena be rationally described, i.e., an entity,
- is an entity a solid or a fluid.
- is a solid endurant a part or a living species ■

3.5.1.2 Analysis Function

Definition 18 . *Analysis function*:

- an analysis prompt which yields some RSL-Text ■

Example 15 . *Analysis Functions*: Two examples:

- one yields the endurants of a Cartesian part and their respective sort names,
- another yields the set of a parts of a part set and their common type ■

3.5.2 Description Prompt

- **Definition 19 . *Description prompt:***
 - a function that may be posed by humans
 - who may then act upon it:
 - * “applying” it to a domain phenomena, and
 - * “yielding” narrative and formal RSL-**Texts** describing what is being observed ■

Example 16 . **Description Prompts:**

- result in RSL-**Texts** describing for example a
 - (i) Cartesian endurant, or
 - (ii) its unique identifier,
 - (iii) or its mereology, or
 - (iv) its attributes,
 - (iv) or other ■

3.6 Perdurant Concepts

3.6.1 “Morphing” Parts into Behaviours

- As already indicated we shall
 - transcendently deduce
 - (perdurant) behaviours from
 - those (endurant) parts
 - * which we, as domain analysers cum describers,
 - * have endowed with all three kinds of internal qualities:
 - * unique identifiers, mereologies and attributes.
- Chapter 6, will show how.

3.6.2 State

Definition 20 . **State:**

- A state is any set of the parts of a domain ■

Example 17 . A Road System State: The domain analyser cum describer may,

In brief, decide that a road system state consists of

- the road net aggregate (of hubs and links)⁴,
- all the hubs, and all the links, and
- the automobile aggregate (of all the automobiles)⁵, and
- all the individual automobiles ■

⁴The road net aggregate, in its perdurant form, may “model” the *Department of Roads* of some country, province, or town.

⁵The automobile aggregate aggregate, in its perdurant form, may “model” the *Department of Vehicles* of some country, province, or town.

3.6.3 Actors

Definition 21 . *Actors:*

- An actor is anything that can initiate an action, an event or a behaviour ■

3.6.3.1 Action

Definition 22 . *Actions:*

- An action is a function that can purposefully change a state ■

Example 18 . Road Net Actions: These are some road net actions:

- The insertion of a new or removal of an existing hub; or
- the insertion of a new, or removal of an existing link;

3.6.3.2 Event

Definition 23 . *Events:*

- An event is a function that surreptitiously changes a state ■

Example 19 . Road Net Events: These are some road net events:

- The blocking of a link due to a mud slide;
- the failing of a hub traffic signal due to power outage;
- the blocking of a link due to an automobile accident.

3.6.3.3 Behaviour

Definition 24. *Behaviours*

- a behaviour is a set of sequences of actions, events and behaviours



Example 20. *Road Net Traffic:*

- Road net traffic can be seen as a behaviour
 - of all the behaviours of automobiles,
 - * where each automobile behaviour is seen as sequence of start, stop, turn right, turn left, etc., actions;

- of all the behaviours of links
 - * where each link behaviour is seen as a set of sequences (i.e., behaviours) of “following” the
 - link entering,
 - link leaving, and
 - movement of automobiles on the link;
- of all the behaviours of hubs (etc.);
- of the behaviour of the aggregate of roads, viz. *The Department of Roads*, and
- of the behaviour of the aggregate of automobiles, viz, *The Department of Vehicles*.

3.6.4 Channel

- Definition 25 . *Channel*:
 - A channel is anything
 - that allows synchronisation and communication
 - of values
 - between two behaviours ■

- We shall use Tony Hoare's CSP concept [30]
 - to express synchronisation and communication of values between behaviours.
 - Hence the behaviour *i* statement $ch[index] ! value$ to state that behaviour *i* offers, “outputs”: $!$, *value* to behaviours indicated by *index*.
 - And behaviour *j* expresses $ch[index] ?$ that it is willing to accept “input from & synchronise with” behaviour *i*, $?$, any *value*.

3.7 Domain Analysis & Description

3.7.1 Domain Analysis

Definition 26 . *Domain Analysis*

- is the act of studying a domain
- as well as the result of that study
- in the form of **informal** statements ■

3.7.2 Domain Description

Definition 27 . *Domain Description*

- is the act of describing a domain
- as well as the result of that act
- in the form of **narratives** and **formal RSL-Text** ■

3.8 Closing

- This lecture has introduced the main concepts of domains such as we shall treat (analyse and describe) domains.⁶
- The next lectures shall now systematically treat the analysis and description of domains.
 - That treatment takes concept by concept and
 - * provides proper definitions and
 - * introduces appropriate analysis and description prompts;
 - * one-by-one, in an almost pedantic,
 - * hence perhaps “slow” progression!

⁶We have omitted treatment of *living species: plants and animals* – the latter including *humans*. They will be treated in the next chapter!

- The student may be excused
 - if they, now-and-then, loose sight of “their way”.
- Hence the present chapter.
 - To show “the way”:
 - that, for example,
when we treat external endurant qualities,
 - there is still the internal endurant qualities,
 - and that the whole thing leads of to perdurants:
 - * actors,
 - * actions,
 - * events and
 - * behaviours.

THANKS

- The next 45 minute lecture shall present fragments of a *road transport system* example.

Lecture 2: External Qualities, Analysis $\frac{1}{2}$

- This is the first, properly systematic treatment lecture of some of the
 - principles,
 - procedures,
 - techniques and
 - toolsof the *Domain Engineering* method.
- In this lecture we cover those of
 - analysing endurants.

CHAPTER 4. Endurants: External Domain Qualities

- This, the present chapter
 - is based on Chapter 4 of [18].
 - You may wish to study that chapter for more detail.

4.1 Universe of Discourse

Definition 28 . *Universe of Discourse, UoD:*

- By a *universe of discourse* we shall understand
 - the same as the *domain of interest*,
 - that is, the *domain* to be *analysed & described* ■

4.1.1 Identification

- The first task of a domain analyser cum describer
 - is to settle upon the domain to be analysed and described.
 - That domain has first to be given a *name*.

4.1.2 Naming

- A **first decision** is to give a name to the overall domain sort,
 - * that is, the type of the domain seen as an endurant,
 - * with that sort, or type, name
being freely chosen by the analyser cum describer –
 - * with no such sort names having been chosen so far !

4.1.3 Examples

- Examples of UoDs

- *railways* [2, 22, 4],
- *“The Market”* [3],
- *container shipping* [5],
- *Web systems* [6],
- *stock exchange* [7],
- *oil pipelines* [8],
- *credit card systems* [10],
- *weather information* [11],
- *swarms of drones* [12],
- *document systems* [13],
- *container terminals* [14],
- *retail systems* [16],
- *assembly plants* [17],
- *waterway systems* [19],
- *shipping* [20],
- *urban planning* [23].

4.1.4 Sketching

- The **second task** of a domain analyser cum describer is to develop a *rough sketch narrative* of the domain.
- The rough-sketching of [what] a domain [is,] is not a trivial matter.
 - It is not done by a committee!
 - It usually requires repeated “trial sketches”.
 - To carry it out, i.e., the sketching, normally requires a combination of
 - * physical visits to domain examples, if possible;
 - * talking with domain professionals, at all levels; and
 - * reading relevant literature.
 - * It also includes searching the Internet for information.
- We shall show an example next.

Example 21 . Sketch of a Road Transport System UoD:

- The road transport system that we have in mind consists of
 - a road net and
 - a set of automobiles (private, trucks, buses, etc.)
 - such that the road net serves to convey automobiles.
- We consider the road net to consist of
 - hubs, i.e., street intersections, including street segment connection points, and
 - links, i.e., street segments between adjacent hubs¹ ■

¹This “rough” narrative fails to narrate ...

4.1.5 Universe of Discourse Description

The general universe of discourse, i.e., domain, description prompt can be expressed as follows:

Domain Description Prompt 1 . *calc_Universe_of_Discourse:*
calc_Universe_of_Discourse describer

“Naming:

type UoD

Rough Sketch:

Text ”

The above “ RSL-Text ” expresses that the `calc_Universe_of_Discourse()` domain describer generates RSL-Text.

Here is another example rough sketch:

Example 22 . A Rough Sketch Domain Description:

- The example is that of the production of rum, say of a **Rum Production** domain.
- From
 1. the sowing, watering, and tending to of sugar cane plants;
 2. via the “burning” of these prior to harvest;
 3. the harvest;
 4. the collection of harvest from sugar cane fields to
 5. the chopping, crushing, (and sometimes repeated) boiling, cooling and centrifuging of sugar cane when making sugar and molasses (into A, B, and low grade batches);
 6. the fermentation, with water and yeast, producing a ‘wash’;

7. the (pot still or column still) distilling of the wash into rum;
8. the aging of rum in oak barrels;
9. the charcoal filtration of rum;
10. the blending of rum;
11. the bottling of rum;
12. the preparation of cases of rum for sales/export; and
13. the transportation away from the rum distiller of the rum ■

Some comments on this example:

- Each of the enumerated items above is phrased in terms of perdurants.
 - Behind each such perdurant lies some endurant.
 - That is, in English, “*every noun can be verbed*”, and vice-versa.
 - So we anticipate the transcendence, from endurants to perdurants.



Method Principle 1 . *From the “Overall” to The Details:*

- *Our first principle, as the first task in any new domain modelling project, is*
 - *to “focus” on the “overall”,*
 - *that is, on the “entire”,*
 - *though specific domain* ■

4.2 Entities

A core concept of domain modelling is that of an *entity*.

Definition 29 . *Entity*:

- By an *entity* we shall understand a *phenomenon*, i.e., something
 - that can be *observed*, i.e., be
 - * seen or touched by humans,
 - * *or* that can be *conceived*
 - * as an *abstraction* of an entity;
 - alternatively,
 - * a phenomenon is an entity, *if it exists, it is “being”*,
 - * *it is that which makes a “thing” what it is:*
essence, essential nature.
- If a phenomenon cannot be so **observed and described** then it is not an entity ■

Analysis Predicate Prompt 1 . *is_entity*:

- *The domain analyser analyses “things” (θ) into either entities or non-entities.*
- *The method provides the **domain analysis prompt**:*
 - ***is_entity** – where $is_entity(\theta)$ holds if θ is an entity* ■²
- *is_entity is said to be*
 - *a prerequisite prompt*
 - *for all other prompts.*
- ***is_entity** is a method tool.*

² ■ marks the end of an analysis prompt definition.

On Analysis Prompts: The `is_entity` predicate function represents the first of a number of analysis prompts.

- They are “applied” by the domain analyser to phenomena of domains.
- They yield truth values, true or false, “left” in the mind of the domain analyser ■

• • •

- We have just shown how the `is_entity` predicate prompt can be applied to a universe of discourse.
- From now on we shall see prompts being applicable to successively more analysed entities.
- Figure 4.1 [Page 63]³ diagrams a **domain description ontology** of entities.
- That ontology indicates the sub-classes of endurants for which we shall motivate and for which we shall introduce
 - prompts,
 - predicates and
 - functions.

³This ontology was first shown, as Fig. 3.1 [Page 25]

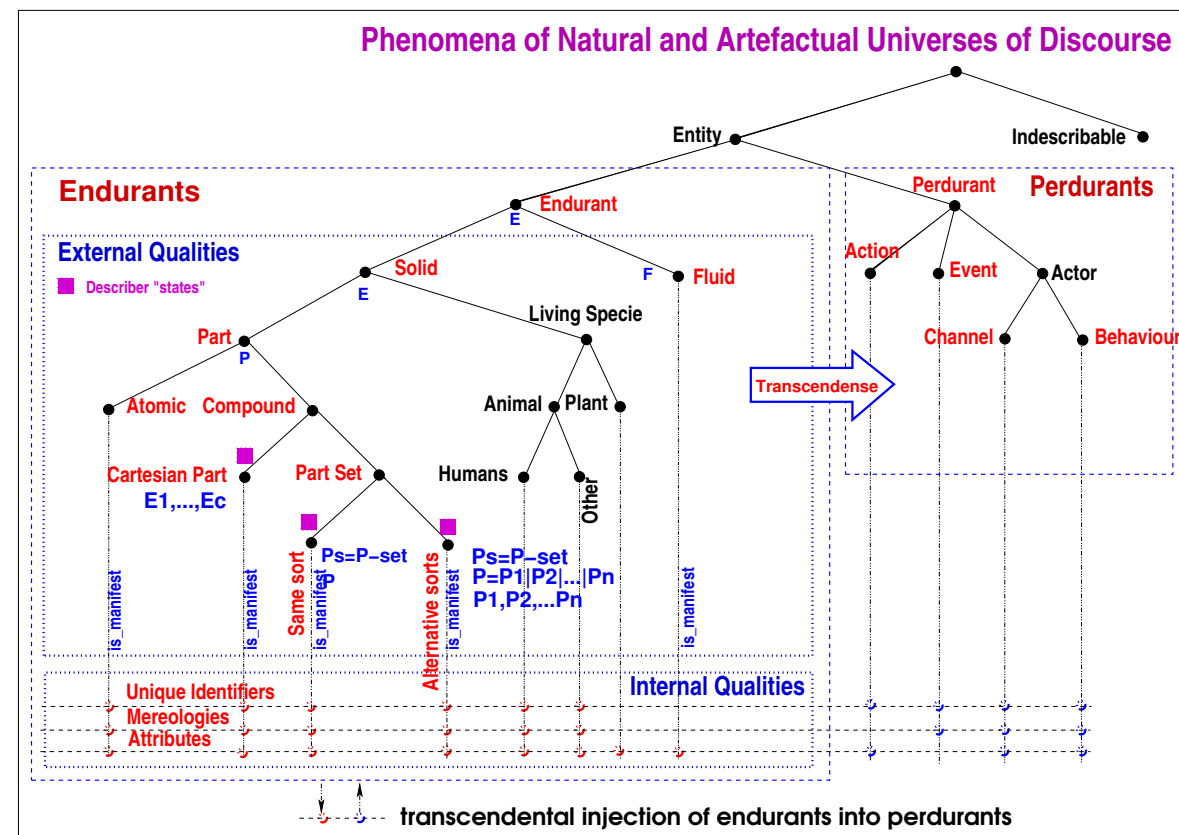


Figure 4.1: The Upper Ontology

- The present chapter shall focus only
 - on the external qualities,
 - that is, on the “contents” of the leftmost dotted box.



Method Principle 2. *Justifying Analysis along Philosophical Lines:*

- *The concept of entities as a main focal point*
 - *is justified in Kai Sørlander's philosophy.*
 - *Entities are in that philosophy referred to as primary objects.*
 - *They are the ones about which we express predicates* ■

4.3 Endurants and Perdurants

Method Principle 3 . *Separation of Endurants and Perdurants:*

- *As we shall see in this primer,
the domain analysis & description method calls
for the separation of*
 - *first considering*
 - * *the careful analysis & description*
 - * *of endurants,*
 - *then considering*
 - * *perdurants.*
- *This principle is based on*
 - *the transcendental deduction*
 - *of the latter from the former* ■

4.3.1 Endurants

Definition 30 . *Endurant*:

- By an *endurant*, to repeat, we shall understand an entity
 - that can be observed, or conceived and described, as a “complete thing” at no matter which given snapshot of time;
 - alternatively an entity is endurant if it is capable of *enduring*, that is *persist*, “hold out”.

Were we to “freeze” time

- we would still be able to observe the entire endurant ■

Example 23 . Natural and Artefactual Endurants: Geography Endurants:

- fields,
- lakes,
- forests,
- mountains,
- meadows,
- rivers,
- hills,
- et cetera.

Railway Track Endurants:

- a railway track,
- its net,
- its individual tracks,
- switch points,
- trains,
- their individual locomotives,
- signals,
- et cetera.

Road Transport System Endurants:

- the transport system,
- its road net aggregate and the aggregate of automobiles,
- the set of links (road segments) and hubs (road intersections) of the road net aggregate,
- these links and hubs, and
- the automobiles.

Analysis Predicate Prompt 2 . *is_endurant* :

- *The domain analyser analyses an entity, ϕ , into an endurant as prompted by the **domain analysis prompt**:*
 - ***is_endurant** – ϕ is an endurant if **is_endurant(ϕ)** holds ■*
- *is_entity is a prerequisite prompt for is_endurant.*
- ***is_endurant** is a method tool.*

4.3.2 Perdurants

Definition 31 . *Perdurant*:

- By a *perdurant* we shall understand an entity
 - for which only a fragment exists if we look at or touch them at any given snapshot in time.
 - Were we to freeze time we would only see or touch a fragment of the perdurant ■

Example 24 . **Perdurants:**

Geography Perdurants:

- *the continuous changing of the weather (meteorology);*
- *the erosion of coastlines;*
- *the rising of some land area and the “sinking” of other land area;*
- *volcanic eruptions;*
- *earthquakes;*
- *et cetera.*

Railway System Perdurants:

- *the ride of a train from one railway station to another; and*
- *the stop of a train at a railway station
from some arrival time to some departure time ■*

Analysis Predicate Prompt 3 . *is_perdurant* :

- *The domain analyser analyses an entity e into perdurants as prompted by the **domain analysis prompt**:*
 - ***is_perdurant**– e is a perdurant if $is_perdurant(e)$ holds.*
- *is_entity is a prerequisite prompt for $is_perdurant$ ■*
- ***is_perdurant** is a method tool.*



- We repeat method principle 3 on Slide 66:

Method Principle 4. *Separation of Endurants and Perdurants:*

- *First domain analyse & describe endurants;*
- *then domain analyse & describe perdurants* ■

4.4 Solids and Fluids

- For *pragmatic* reasons we distinguish between
 - solids and
 - fluids.

Method Principle 5 . *Abstraction, I:*

- *The principle of abstraction is now brought into “full play”:*
 - *In analysing & describing entities the domain analyser cum describer*
 - *is “free” to not consider all facets of entities,*
 - *that is, to abstract.*

4.4.1 Solids

Definition 32 . *Solid Endurant::*

- By a *solid enduring* we shall understand an enduring
 - which is
 - separate,
 - individual or
 - distinct in form or concept,
 - or, rephrasing:
 - a body
 - or magnitude
- of three-dimensions,
having length, breadth and thickness [32, Vol. II, pg. 2046] ■

Analysis Predicate Prompt 4. *is_solid*:

- *The domain analyser analyses endurants, e , into solid entities as prompted by the domain analysis prompt:*
 - ***is_solid** – e is solid if $is_solid(e)$ holds* ■
- To simplify matters we shall allow separate elements of a solid endurant to be fluid !
- That is, a solid endurant, i.e., a part, may be conjoined with a fluid endurant, a fluid.
- **is_solid** is a method tool.

Example 25 . **Artefactual Solid Endurants:**

- The individual endurants of the above example of **railway system** endurants, Example 23 on Slide 68, were all solid.
- Here are examples of solid endurants of **pipeline systems**.
 - A pipeline and
 - its individual units:
 - * wells,
 - * pipes,
 - * valves,
 - * pumps,
 - * forks,
 - * joins,
 - * regulator, and
 - * sinks.

4.4.2 Fluids

Definition 33 . *Fluid Endurant*:

- By a *fluid enduring* we shall understand an enduring which is

- prolonged, without interruption,
in an unbroken series or pattern;

or, rephrasing:

- a substance (liquid, gas or plasma)
having the property of flowing,
consisting of particles
that move among themselves [32, Vol. I, pg. 774] ■

Analysis Predicate Prompt 5 . *is_fluid*:

- *The domain analyser analyses endurants e into fluid entities as prompted by the **domain analysis prompt**:*
 - ***is_fluid** – e is fluid if $is_fluid(e)$ holds* ■
- **is_fluid** is a method tool.

- Fluids are otherwise
 - liquid, or
 - gaseous, or
 - plasmatic, or
 - granular⁴, or
 - plant products⁵,
 - et cetera.

⁴This is a purely pragmatic decision.

“Of course” sand, gravel, soil, etc., are not fluids, but for our modelling purposes it is convenient to “compartmentalise” them as fluids!

⁵i.e., chopped sugar cane, threshed, or otherwise. See footnote 4.

Example 26 . Fluids:

- Specific examples of fluids are:
 - water, oil, gas, compressed air, etc.
- A container, which we consider a solid endurant,
 - may be *conjoined* with another, a fluid,
 - like a gas pipeline unit may “contain” gas ■

4.5 Parts and Living Species

- We analyse endurants into either of two kinds:
 - *parts* and
 - *living species*.
- The distinction between *parts* and *living species* is motivated in Kai Sørlander's Philosophy [44, 45, 46, 47, 48].

4.5.1 Parts

Definition 34 . *Parts:*

- By a *part* we shall understand
 - a solid endurant existing in time and
 - subject to laws of physics,
 - including the *causality principle* and
 - *gravitational pull*⁶ ■

⁶This characterisation is the result of our study of relations between philosophy and computing science, notably influenced by Kai Sørlander's Philosophy [44, 45, 46, 47, 48]

Analysis Predicate Prompt 6 . *is_part*:

- *The domain analyser analyses “things” (e) into part.*
- *The method can thus be said to provide the domain analysis prompt:*
 - *is_part* – where *is_part(e)* holds if e is a part ■

is_part is a method tool.

- *Parts* are
 - either *natural* parts, or are
 - *artefactual* parts, i.e. man-made.
- Natural and man-made parts are either
 - *atomic* or
 - *compound*.

4.5.1.1 Atomic Parts

- The term ‘atomic’ is, perhaps, misleading.
 - It is not used in order to refer to nuclear physics.
 - It is, however, chosen in relation to the notion of *atomism*:
 - * *a doctrine that the physical or physical and mental universe*
 - * *is composed of simple indivisible minute particles* [Merriam Webster].

Definition 35 . *Atomic Part, II:*

- By an *atomic part* we shall understand a part
 - which the domain analyser considers to be indivisible
 - in the sense of not meaningfully,
 - for the purposes of the domain under consideration,
 - that is, to not meaningfully consist of sub-parts ■

Example 27 . Atomic Parts:

- We refer to Example 25 on Slide 78: pipeline systems. The
 - wells,
 - pumps,
 - valves,
 - pipes,
 - forks,
 - joins and
 - sinks
- can be considered atomic ■

Analysis Predicate Prompt 7 . *is_atomic*:

- *The domain analyser analyses “things” (e) into atomic part.*
- *The method can thus be said to provide the **domain analysis prompt**:*
 - ***is_atomic** – where **is_atomic(e)** holds if e is an atomic part* ■

is_atomic is a method tool.

4.5.1.2 Compound Parts, II

- We, pragmatically, distinguish between
 - Cartesian-product-, and
 - set-oriented parts.
- That is, if Cartesian-product-oriented, to consist of two or more distinctly sort-named endurants (solids or fluids),
- or, if set-oriented, to consist of an indefinite number of zero, one or more identically sort-named parts.

Definition 36 . *Compound Part:*

- *Compound parts* are those which are
 - either Cartesian-product-
 - or are set-
- oriented parts ■

Analysis Predicate Prompt 8 . *is_compound*:

- *The domain analyser analyses “things” (e) into compound part.*
- *The method can thus be said to provide the **domain analysis prompt**:*
 - ***is_compound** – where **is_compound(e)** holds if e is a compound part* ■

is_compound is a method tool.

4.5.1.2.1 Cartesian Parts

Definition 37 . *Cartesian Part:*

- *Cartesian parts* are those (compound parts)
 - which consists of an “indefinite number”
 - of two or more parts
 - of distinctly named sorts ■

Example 28 . Cartesian Automobiles:

- We refer to Example 23 on Slide 69, the **transport system** sub-example.
- We there viewed (hubs, links and) automobiles as atomic parts.
- From another point of view we shall here understand automobiles as Cartesian parts:
 - the engine train,
 - the chassis,
 - the car body,
 - four doors (left front, left rear, right front, right rear), and
 - the wheels.
- These may again be considered Cartesian parts.

Analysis Predicate Prompt 9 . *is_Cartesian*:

- *The domain analyser analyses “things” (e) into Cartesian part.*
- *The method can thus be said to provide the **domain analysis prompt**:*
 - ***is_Cartesian** – where **is_Cartesian(e)** holds if e is a Cartesian part* ■

is_Cartesian is a method tool.

4.5.1.2.2 Calculating Cartesian Part Sorts

- The above analysis amounts to the analyser
 - first “applying” the *domain analysis* prompt
 - $\text{is_compound}(e)$ to a solid endurant, e ,
 - where we now assume that the obtained truth value is **true**.
 - Let us assume that endurants $e:E$ consist of sub-endurants of sorts $\{E_1, E_2, \dots, E_m\}$.
 - Since we cannot automatically guarantee that our domain descriptions secure that
 - E and each E_i ($1 \leq i \leq m$)
 - denotes disjoint sets of entities **we must prove so!**

• • •

On Determination Functions:

- Determination functions
 - apply to compound parts
 - and yield their sub-parts and the sorts of these.
- *That is,*
 - *we observe the domain*
 - *and our observation results*
 - *in a focus on a subset of that domain*
 - *and sort information about that subset.*

An RSL Extension:

- The `determine_...` functions below are expressed as follows:
value `determine_... (e) as (parts,sorts)`
 - where we focus here on the `sorts` clause.
 - Typically that clause is of the form $\eta A, \eta B, \dots, \eta C$.⁷
 - That is, a “pattern” of sort names: A, B, \dots, C .
- These sort names are provided by the domain analyser cum describer.
- They are chosen as “full names”, or as mnemonics, to capture an essence of the (to be) described sort.
- Repeated invocations, by the domain analyser cum describer, of these `(...,sorts)` analysis functions normally lead to new sort names distinct from previously chosen such names.

4.5.1.2.2.1 Cartesian Part Determination

Observer Function Prompt 1 . *determine_Cartesian_parts*:

- The domain analyser analyses a part into a Cartesian part.
- The method provides the **domain observer prompt**:
 - *determine_Cartesian_parts* — it directs the domain analyser to determine the definite number of values and corresponding distinct sorts of the part.

value

$\text{determine_Cartesian_parts}: E \rightarrow (E_1 \times E_2 \times \dots \times E_n) \times (\eta E_1 \times \eta E_2 \times \dots \times \eta E_n)^8$

$\text{determine_Cartesian_parts}(e) \text{ as } ((e_1, \dots, e_n), (\eta E_1, \dots, \eta E_n))$

where by E, E_i we mean endurants, i.e., part values, and by ηE_i we mean the names of the corresponding types.

determine_Cartesian_parts is a method tool.

⁷ $\eta A, \eta B, \dots, \eta C$ are **names** of types. $\eta \theta$ is the type of all type names!

⁸The ordering, $((e_1, \dots, e_n), (\eta E_1, \dots, \eta E_n))$, is pairwise arbitrary.

On Calculate Prompts:

- Calculation prompts
 - apply to compound parts: Cartesians and sets,
 - and yield an RSL-**Text** description.

Domain Description Prompt 2. *calc_Cartesian_parts*:

- *If $is_Cartesian(e)$ holds, then the analyser “applies” the domain description prompt*

– *calc_Cartesian_parts(e)*

*resulting in the analyser writing down
the endurant sorts and endurant sort observers
domain description text
according to the following schema:*

calc_Cartesian_parts describer

let ($_{}^9, (\eta E_1, \dots, \eta E_m)$) = `determine_Cartesian_parts_sorts(e)`¹⁰ **in**

“**Narration:**

[s] ... narrative text on sorts ...

[o] ... narrative text on sort observers ...

[p] ... narrative text on proof obligations ...

Formalisation:

type

[s] $E_1, \text{“} \dots \text{”}, E_m$

value

[o] $\text{obs_}E_1: E \rightarrow E_1, \text{“} \dots \text{”}, \text{obs_}E_m: E \rightarrow E_m$

proof obligation

[p] [Disjointness of endurant sorts] “

end

`calc_Cartesian_parts` is a method tool.

⁹The use of the underscore, `_`, shall inform the reader that there is no need, here, for naming a value.

¹⁰For `determine_composite_parts` see Sect. 4.5.1.2.2.1 on Slide 99

Elaboration 1 *Type, Values and Type Names:*

- *Note the use of quotes above.*
- *Please observe that when we write `obs_E` then `obs_E` is the name of a function.*
- *The `E`, when juxtaposed to `obs_` is now a name* ■

Observer Function Prompt 2 . *type_name, type_of*:

*The definition of **type_name, type_of**
implies the informal definition of*

$$\begin{aligned} \text{obs_E}_i(e) = e_i &\equiv \text{type_name}(e_i) = \text{“ E}_i \text{”} \wedge \\ \text{type_of}(e_i) &\equiv E_i \wedge \\ \text{is_E}_i(e_i) \end{aligned}$$

Example 29 . A Road Transport System Domain: Cartesians:

14. There is the *universe of discourse*, RTS.

It is composed from

15. a *road net*, RN, and

16. an *aggregate of automobiles*, AA.

type

14 RTS

15 RN

16 AA

value

15 obs_RN: RTS \rightarrow RN

16 obs_AA: RTS \rightarrow AA ■

- We continue the analysis & description of “our” road transport system:

17. The road net consists of

- (a) an aggregate, AH, of hubs and
- (b) an aggregate, AL, of links.

type

17a AH

17b AL

value

17a $\text{obs_AH: RN} \rightarrow \text{AH}$

17b $\text{obs_AL: RN} \rightarrow \text{AL}$

4.5.1.2.3 Part Sets

Definition 38 . *Part Sets*:

- *Part sets* are those which,
 - in a given context,
 - are deemed to *meaningfully* consist of separately observable
 - * a [“root”] part and
 - * an indefinite number of proper [“sibling”] ‘*sub-parts*’ ■
- For pragmatic reasons we distinguish between parts sets all of whose parts are
 - of the same, single, further un-analysed sort, and
 - of two or more distinct atomic sorts.

Definition 39 . *Single Sort Part Sets:*

- *Single sort part sets* are those which,
 - in a given context,
 - are deemed to *meaningfully* consist of separately observable
 - * a [“root”] part and
 - * an indefinite number of proper [“sibling”] *sub-parts* of the same, i.e., single sort ■

Analysis Predicate Prompt 10. *is_single_sort_set*:

- *The domain analyser analyses a solid endurant, i.e., a part p into a set endurant:*
 - ***is_single_sort_set**: p is a composite endurant if $is_single_sort_set(p)$ holds* ■

is_single_sort_set is a method tool.

- The `is_single_sort_set` predicate is informal.
- So are all the domain analysis predicates (and functions).
- That is,
 - Their values are “calculated” by a human, the domain analyser.
 - That person observes parts in the “real world”.
 - The determination of the predicate values, hence, are subjective.

Definition 40 . *Alternative Atomic Part Sets:*

- *Alternative sorts part sets* are those which,
 - in a given context,
 - are deemed to *meaningfully* consist of separately observable
 - * a [“root”] part and
 - * an indefinite number of proper [“sibling”] ‘*sub-parts*’ of two or more atomic parts of distinct sorts ■

Analysis Predicate Prompt 11 . *is_alternative_sorts_set*:

- *The domain analyser analyses a solid endurant, i.e., a part p into a set endurant:*
 - ***is_alternative_sorts_set**: p is a composite endurant if $is_alternative_sorts_set(p)$ holds* ■

is_alternative_sorts_set is a method tool.

4.5.1.2.3.1 Determine Same Sort Part Sets

Observer Function Prompt 3. *determine_same_sort_parts_set*:

- *The domain analyser observes parts into same sorts part sets.*
- *The method provides the **domain observer prompt**:*
 - ***determine_alternative_sorts_part_set**
directs the domain analyser to determine the values
and corresponding sorts of the part.*

value

$\text{determine_same_sort_part_set}: E \rightarrow (P\text{-set} \times \theta P)$

$\text{determine_same_sort_part_set}(e) \text{ as } (ps, \eta P_n)$

determine_same_sort_part_set is a method tool.

4.5.1.2.3.2 Determine Alternative Sorts Part Sets

Observer Function Prompt 4.

determine_alternative_sorts_part_set:

- *The domain analyser observes parts into alternative sorts part sets.*
- *The method provides the **domain observer prompt**:*
 - ***determine_alternative_sorts_part_set** directs the domain analyser to determine the values and corresponding sorts of the part.*

value

$\text{determine_alternative_sorts_part_set}: E \rightarrow ((P_1 \times \theta P_1) \times \dots \times (P_n, \theta P_n))$
 $\text{determine_alternative_sorts_part_set}(e) \text{ as } ((p_1, \eta p_1), \dots, (p_n, \eta P_n))$

- *The set of parts, of different sorts, may have more than one element, p, p', \dots, p'' being of the same sort E_i .*

determine_alternative_sorts_part_set is a method tool.

4.5.1.2.3.3 Calculating Single Sort Part Sets

Domain Description Prompt 3. *calc_single_sort_parts_sort*:

- *If $is_single_set_sort_parts(e)$ holds, then the analyser “applies” the **domain description prompt**
– $calc_single_sort_parts_sort(e)$
resulting in the analyser writing down
the single set sort and sort observers
domain description text
according to the following schema:*

calculate_single_sort_parts_sort(e) Describer

let ($_, \eta P$) = `determine_single_sort_part(e)`¹¹ **in**

“Narration:

[s] ... narrative text on sort ...

[o] ... narrative text on sort observer ...

[p] ... narrative text on proof obligation ...

Formalisation:

type

[s] P

[s] Ps = P-set

value

[o] `obs_Ps`: $E \rightarrow Ps$ ”

end

calculate_single_sort_parts_sort is a method tool.

¹¹For `determine_single_sort_part` see Defn. 39 on Slide 109.

Elaboration 2 *Type, Values and Type Names:*

- *Note the use of quotes above.*
- *Please observe that when we write `obs_Ps` then `obs_Ps` is the name of a function.*
- *The `Ps`, when juxtaposed to `obs_` is now a name* ■

Example 30 . Road Transport System: Sets of Hubs, Links and Automobiles: We refer to Example 29 on Slide 106.

- 18. The road net aggregate of road net hubs consists of a set of [atomic] hubs,
- 19. The road net aggregate of road net links consists of a set of [atomic] links,
- 20. The road net aggregate of automobiles consists of a set of [atomic] automobiles.

type

- 18. $H_s = \text{H-set}, H$
- 18. $L_s = \text{L-set}, L$
- 18. $A_s = \text{A-set}, A$

value

- 18. $\text{obs_Hs}: AH \rightarrow H_s$
- 18. $\text{obs_Ls}: AL \rightarrow L_s$
- 18. $\text{obs_As}: AA \rightarrow A_s$ ■

4.5.1.2.3.4 Calculating Alternative Sort Part Sets

- We leave it to the reader to decipher the `calculate_alternative_sort_part_sorts` prompt.

Domain Description Prompt 4.

calculate_alternative_sort_part_sorts:

- *If `is_alternative_sort_parts_sorts(e)` holds, then the analyser “applies” the **domain description prompt***
 - *`calculate_alternative_sort_part_sorts(e)`*
- resulting in the analyser writing down the alternative sort and sort observers domain description text according to the following schema:*

calculate_alternative_sort_part_sorts(e) Describer

let ((p1,ηE_1),...,(pn,ηE_n)) = determine_alternative_sorts_part_set_sorts(e)¹² **in**

“**Narration:**

[s] ... narrative text on alternative sorts ...

[o] ... narrative text on sort observers ...

[p] ... narrative text on proof obligations ...

Formalisation:

type

[s] Ea = E_1 | ... | E_n

[s] E_1 :: End_1, ..., E_n :: End_n

value

[o] obs_Ea: E → Ea

axiom

[p] [disjointness **of** alternative sorts] E_1, ..., E_n ”

end

- The set of parts, of different sorts, may have more than one element, say p, p', \dots, p'' being of the same sort E_i .
 - Since parts are not mentioned in the sort description above, cf.,
–
– only the distinct alternative sort observers appear in that description.

`calculate_alternative_sort_part_sorts` is a method tool.

¹²For `determine_alternative_sort_part_sorts` see Defn. 40 on Slide 112.

Example 31 . **Alternative Rail Units:**

21. The example is that of a railway system.
22. We focus on railway nets. They can be observed from the railway system.
23. The railway net embodies a set of [railway] net units.
24. A net unit is either a
 - straight or curved **linear** unit, or a
 - simple switch, i.e., a **turnout**, unit¹³ or
 - a simple cross-over, i.e., a **rigid** crossing unit, or a
 - single switched cross-over, i.e., a **single** slip unit, or a
 - double switched cross-over, i.e., a **double** slip unit, or a
 - **terminal** unit.
25. As a formal specification language technicality disjointness of the respective rail unit types is afforded by RSL's :: type definition construct.

- We refer to Figure 4.2 on the next slide.

type

21. RS

22. RN

value

22. obs_RN: RS \rightarrow RN

type

23. NUs = NU-set

24. NU = LU|PU|RU|SU|DU|TU

25. LU :: LinU

25. PU :: PntU

25. SU :: SwiU

25. DU :: DbIU

25. TU :: TerU

value

23. obs_NUs: RN \rightarrow NUs

¹³https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Railroad_switch

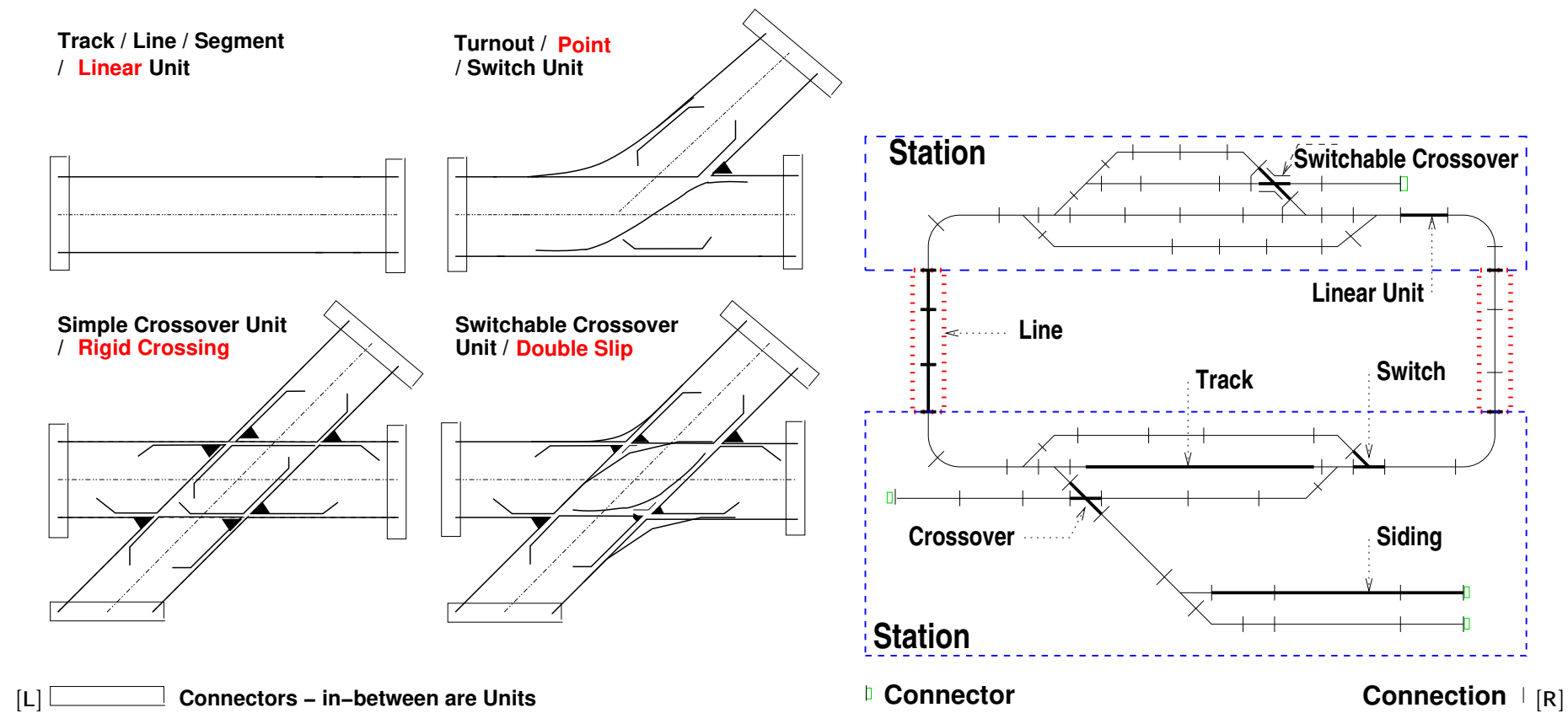


Figure 4.2: Left: Four net units (LU, PU, SU, DU); Right: A railway net



Method Principle 6 . *Pedantic Steps of Development:*

- *This section, i.e., Sect. 4.5.1, has illustrated a principle of “small, pedantic” analysis & description steps.*
 - *You could also call it a principle of separation of concerns* ■

4.5.1.3 Ontology and Taxonomy

- We can speak of two kinds of ontologies:
 - the general ontologies of domain analysis & description, cf. Fig. 4.1 on Slide 63, and
 - a specific domain's possible endurant ontologies.
 - We shall here focus on a [“restricted”] concept of taxonomies¹⁴

¹⁴By taxonomy (or taxonomical classification) we shall here understand a scheme of classification, especially a hierarchical classification, in which things are organized into groups [Wikipedia].

Definition 41 . *Domain Taxonomy*: By a domain taxonomy we shall understand

- a hierarchical structure,
usually depicted as a(n “upside-down”) tree,
 - whose “root” designates a compound part
 - and whose “siblings” (proper sub-trees)
designate parts or fluids ■
-
- The ‘restriction’ amounts to considering only endurants.
 - That is, not considering perdurants.
 - *Taxonomy* is a method technique.

Example 32 . The Road Transport System Taxonomy:

- Figure 4.3 shows a schematised, i.e., the ..., taxonomy for the *Road Transport System* domain of Example 4.1 on Slide 63.

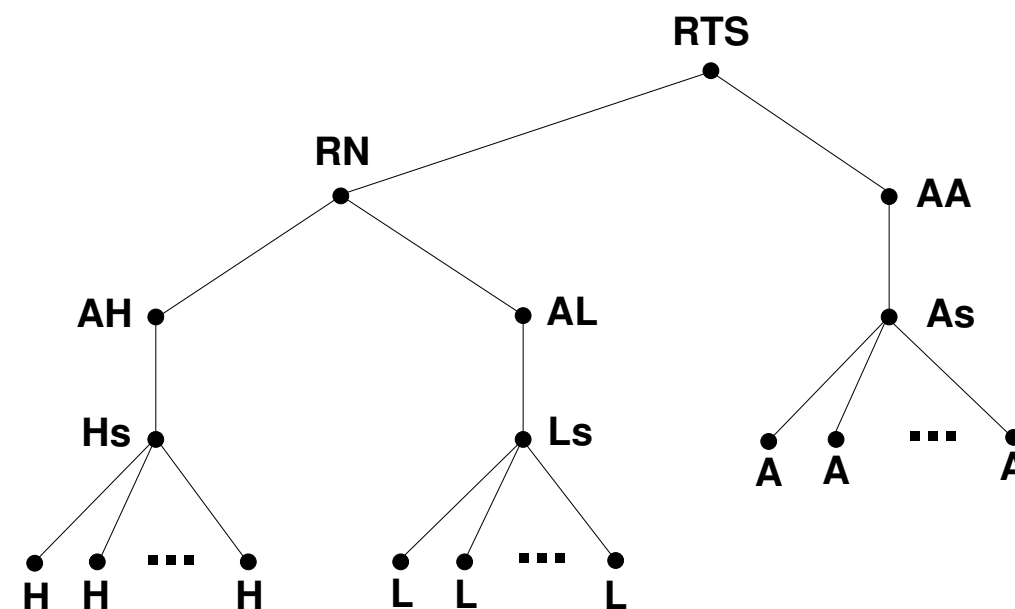


Figure 4.3: A Road Transport System Ontology ■

4.5.1.4 “Root” and “Sibling” Parts

- For compound parts, cf. Definition 36 on Slide 91,
 - we introduce the specific domain taxonomy concepts of “root” and “sibling” parts.
 - (We also refer to Fig. 4.3 on the preceding slide.)
- When observing, as a human, a compound part one may ask the question
 - *“a tree consisting of a specific domain taxonomy node labelled, e.g., X*
 - *and the sub-trees labelled, e.g., Y_1, Y_2, \dots, Y_n*
 - *does that tree designate one “indivisible” part*
 - *or does it designate $n + 1$ parts?”*
 - We shall, in general, consider the answer to be the latter: $n + 1$!

- We shall, in general, consider compound parts to consist of
 - a “root” parts
 - and n “sibling parts and fluids”.
- What the analyser cum describer observes
 - appears as one part, “the whole”,
 - with n “embedded” sub-parts.
- What the analyser cum describer is asked to model is
 - 1, the root part, and
 - n , the sibling, parts and fluids.

- The fact that the root part is separately modelled from the sibling parts,
- may seem to disappear in this separate modelling —
- but, as You shall see, in the next chapter,
 - their relation: the siblings to “the whole”, i.e., the root,
 - will be modelled, specifically through their mereologies,
 - as will be covered in Sect. 5.3,
 - but also through their respective attributes, Sect. 5.4.
- We shall see this non-embeddness of root and sibling parts
 - further accentuated in the modelling of their transcendently deduced
 - respective (perdurant) behaviours as distinct concurrent behaviours
 - in Chapter 6.

4.5.2 Living Species

- *Living Species* are
 - either *plants*
 - or *animals*.
- Among animals we have the *humans*.

Definition 42 . *Living Species:*

- By a *living species* we shall understand
 - a solid endurant,
 - subject to laws of physics, and
 - additionally subject to *causality of purpose*.
- Living species
 - must have some *form they can be developed to reach*;
 - a form they must be *causally determined to maintain*.
 - This *development and maintenance* must further engage in *exchanges of matter with an environment*.
- It must be possible that living species occur in two forms:
 - **plants**, respectively **animals**,
 - forms which are characterised by *development, form and exchange*,
 - which, additionally, can be characterised by the *ability of purposeful movement* ■

Analysis Predicate Prompt 12. *is_living_species*:

- *The domain analyser analyses “things” (e) into living species.*
- *The method can thus be said to provide the domain analysis prompt:*
 - ***is_living_species** – where **is_living_species(e)** holds if e is a living species ■*

is_living_species is a method tool.

- It is appropriate here to mention **Carl Linnaeus** (1707–1778).
 - He was a Swedish botanist, zoologist, and physician
 - who formalised, in the form of a binomial nomenclature,
 - the modern system of naming organisms.
 - He is known as the “father of modern taxonomy”.
 - We refer to his ‘Species Plantarum’
gutenberg.org/files/20771/20771-h/20771-h.htm.

4.5.2.1 Plants

Example 33 . Plants:

- Although we have not yet come across domains for which the need to model the living species of plants were needed, we give some examples anyway:
 - grass,
 - tulip,
 - rhododendron,
 - oak tree.

Analysis Predicate Prompt 13 . *is_plant*:

- *The domain analyser analyses “things” (ℓ) into a plant.*
- *The method can thus be said to provide the **domain analysis prompt**:*
 - ***is_plant** – where **is_plant**(ℓ) holds if ℓ is a plant ■*
- **is_plant** is a method tool.
- The predicate **is_living_species**(ℓ) is a prerequisite for **is_plant**(ℓ).

4.5.2.2 Animals

Definition 43 . *Animal*: We refer to the initial definition of *living species* above – while emphasizing the following traits:

- (i) *a form that animals can be developed to reach and*
- (ii) *causally determined to maintain through*
- (iii) *development and maintenance*
in an exchange of matter with an environment, and
- (iv) *ability to purposeful movement* ■

Analysis Predicate Prompt 14. *is_animal*:

- *The domain analyser analyses “things” (ℓ) into an animal.*
- *The method can thus be said to provide the **domain analysis prompt**:*
 - ***is_animal** – where **is_animal**(ℓ) holds if ℓ is an animal ■*
- ***is_animal** is a method tool.*
- *The predicate **is_living_species**(ℓ) is a prerequisite for **is_animal**(ℓ).*
- *We distinguish, motivated by [47], between*
 - *humans and*
 - *other.*

4.5.2.2.1 Humans

Definition 44. *Human*:

- A *human* (a *person*) is an *animal*,
cf. Definition 43 on Slide 139,
with the additional properties of having
 - *language*,
 - being *conscious* of *having knowledge* (of its own situation), and
 - *responsibility* ■

Analysis Predicate Prompt 15 . *is_human*:

- *The domain analyser analyses “things” (ℓ) into a human.*
- *The method can thus be said to provide the **domain analysis prompt**:*
 - ***is_human** – where **is_human(ℓ)** holds if ℓ is a human ■*
- ***is_human** is a method tool.*
- *The predicate **is_animal(ℓ)** is a prerequisite for **is_human(ℓ)**.*

- We have not,
in our many experimental domain modelling efforts
 - had occasion to model humans;
 - or rather:
 - * we have modelled, for example, automobiles
 - as possessing human qualities,
 - i.e., “subsuming humans”.

- We have found,
in these experimental domain modelling efforts
 - that we often confer anthropomorphic qualities on artefacts,
 - that is, that these artefacts have human characteristics.
- You, the listeners, are reminded
 - that when some programmers try to explain their programs
 - they do so using such phrases as
 - *and here the program does ... so-and-so!*

4.5.2.2.2 Other

- We shall skip any treatment of other than human animals !

4.6 Some Observations

- Two observations must be made.
 - (i) The domain analyser cum describer procedures
 - * illustrated by the analysis functions
 - * `determine_Cartesian_parts`,
 - * `determine_same_sort_part_set` and
 - * `determine_alternative_sorts_part_set`
 - * yield names of endurant sorts.
 - * Some of these names may have already been encountered, i.e., discovered.
 - * That is, the domain analyser cum describer must carefully consider such possibilities.

- (ii) Endurants are not recursively definable !
 - * This appears to come as a surprise to many computer scientists.
 - * Immediately many suggest that “tree-like” endurants like a river,
 - * or, indeed, a tree,
 - * should be defined recursively.
 - * But we posit that that is not the case.
 - * A river, for example, has a delta, its “root” so-to-speak,
 - * but the sub-trees of a recursively defined river endurant
 - * has no such “deltas” !
 - * Instead we define such “tree-like” endurants as graphs with appropriate mereologies.

4.7 States

- In our continued modelling
 - we shall make good use of a concept of states.

Definition 45 . *State:* By a *state* we shall understand

- any collection of one or more parts ■

- In Chapter 5 Sect. 5.4 we introduce the notion of *attributes*.
 - Among attributes there are the *dynamic attributes*.
 - They model that internal part quality values may change dynamically.
 - So we may wish, on occasion, to ‘refine’ our notion of state to be just those parts which have dynamic attributes.

4.7.1 State Calculation

- Given any universe of discourse, $uod:UoD$, we can recursively calculate its “full” state, $calc_parts(\{uod\})$.
26. Let e be any enduring. Let arg_parts be the parts to be calculated. Let res_parts be the parts calculated. Initialise the calculator with $arg_parts=\{e\}$ and $res_parts=\{\}$. Calculation stops with arg_parts empty and res_parts the result.
 27. If $is_Cartesian(e)$
 28. then we obtain its immediate parts, $determine_composite_part(e)$
 29. add them, as a set, to arg_parts , e removed from arg_parts and added to res_parts calculating the parts from that.
 30. If $is_single_sort_part_set(e)$
 31. then the parts, ps , of the single sort set are determined,
 32. added to arg_parts and e removed from arg_parts and added to res_parts calculating the parts from that.
 33. If $is_alternative_sorts_part_set(e)$ then the parts, $((p1,-),(p2,-),...,(pn,-))$, of the alternative sorts set are determined, added to arg_parts and e removed from arg_parts and added to res_parts calculating the parts from that.

value

```

26. calc_parts: E-set  $\rightarrow$  E-set  $\rightarrow$  E-set
26. calc_parts(arg_parts)(res_parts)  $\equiv$ 
26.   if arg_parts = {} then res_parts else
26.   let e · e  $\in$  arg_parts in
27.     is_Cartesian(e)  $\rightarrow$ 
28.       let ((e1,e2,...,en),_) = observe_Cartesian_part(e) in
29.         calc_parts(arg_parts \ {e}  $\cup$  {e1,e2,...,en})(res_parts  $\cup$  {e}) end
30.     is_single_sort_part_set(e)  $\rightarrow$ 
31.       let ps = observe_single_sort_part_set(e) in
32.         calc_parts(arg_parts \ {e}  $\cup$  ps)(res_parts  $\cup$  {e}) end
33.     is_alternative_sort_part_set(e)  $\rightarrow$ 
33.       let ((p1,_),(p2,_),...,(pn,_)) = observe_alternative_sorts_part_set(e) in
33.         calc_parts(arg_parts \ {e}  $\cup$  {p1,p2,...,pn})(res_parts  $\cup$  {e}) end
26.   end end

```

calc_parts is a method tool.

Method Principle 7 . *Domain State:*

- *We have found, once all the state components, i.e., the endurant parts, have had their external qualities analysed, that*
 - *it is then expedient to define the domain state.*
 - *It can then be the basis for several concepts*
 - *of internal qualities.*

Example 34 . Constants and States:

34. Let there be given a universe of discourse, rts .

The set $\{rts\}$ is an example of a state.

From that state we can calculate other states.

35. The set of all hubs, hs .

36. The set of all links, ls .

37. The set of all hubs and links, hls .

38. The set of all automobiles, as .

39. The set of all parts, ps .

value

34 $rts:UoD$ [34]
35 $hs:H\text{-set} \equiv \text{obs_sH}(\text{obs_SH}(\text{obs_RN}(rts)))$
36 $ls:L\text{-set} \equiv \text{obs_sL}(\text{obs_SL}(\text{obs_RN}(rts)))$
37 $hls:(H|L)\text{-set} \equiv hs \cup ls$
38 $as:A\text{-set} \equiv \text{obs_As}(\text{obs_AA}(\text{obs_RN}(rts)))$
39 $ps:(UoB|H|L|A)\text{-set} \equiv rts \cup hls \cup as$

4.7.2 Update-able States

- We shall, in Sect. 5.4, introduce the notion of parts,
 - having dynamic attributes,
 - that is, having internal qualities that may change.
- To cope with the modelling,
- in particular of so-called *monitor-able* attributes,
- we present the *state* as a global variable:

variable $\sigma := \text{calc_parts}(\{\text{uod}\})$

4.8 An External Analysis and Description Procedure

- We have covered
 - the individual analysis and description steps
 - of our approach to the external qualities modelling
 - of domain endurants.
- We now suggest
 - a ‘formal’ description of the process
 - of linking all these analysis and description steps.

4.8.1 An Analysis & Description State

- Common to all the discovery processes is an idea of a *notice board*.
- A notice board, at any time in the development of a domain description, is a repository of the analysis and description process.
- We suggest to model the notice board in terms of three global variables.
 - The **new** variable holds the **parts** yet to be described,
 - The **ans** variable holds the **sort name of parts** that have so far been described,
 - the **gen** variable holds the **parts** that have so far been described, and
 - the **txt** variable holds the **RSL-Text** so far generated.
 - * We model the **txt** variable as a map
 - * from endurant identifier names to **RSL-Text**.

A Domain Discovery Notice Board

variable $\text{new} := \{\text{uod}\},$ $\text{asn} := \{ \text{“UoD”} \}$ $\text{gen} := \{ \},$ $\text{txt:RSL-Text} := [\text{uid_UoD}(\text{uod}) \mapsto \langle \text{“type UoD”} \rangle]$

4.8.2 A Domain Discovery Procedure, I

- The discover_sorts pseudo program
 - suggests a systematic way of proceeding
 - through analysis, manifested by the is_... predicates,
 - to (\rightarrow) description.
- Some comments are in order.
 - The $e\text{-set}_a \sqcup e\text{-set}_b$ expression
 - yields a set of endurants that are either in $e\text{-set}_a$, or in $e\text{-set}_b$, or in both,
 - but such that two endurants, e_x and e_y
 - which are of the same endurants type, say E ,
 - and are in respective sets is only represented once in the result;
 - that is, if they are type-wise the same, but value-wise different
 - they will only be included once in the result.
- As this is the first time RSL-**Text** is put on the notice board we express this as:
 - $\text{txt} := \text{txt} \cup [\text{type_name}(v) \mapsto \langle \text{RSL-Text} \rangle]$
- Subsequent insertion of RSL-**Text** for internal quality descriptions and perdurants is then concatenated to the end of previously uploaded RSL-**Text**.

An External Qualities Domain Analysis and Description Process

valuediscover_sorts: **Unit** \rightarrow **Unit**discover_sorts() \equiv **while** new $\neq \{\}$ **do** **let** $v \cdot v \in \text{new}$ **in** (new := new $\setminus \{v\}$ || gen := gen $\cup \{v\}$ || ans := ans $\setminus \{\text{type_of}(v)\}$) ; is_atomic(v) \rightarrow **skip** , is_compound(v) \rightarrow is_Cartesian(v) \rightarrow **let** ((e1,...,en),($\eta E1, \dots, \eta En$))=analyse_composite_parts(v) **in** (ans := ans $\cup \{\eta E1, \dots, \eta En\}$ || new := new $\sqcup \{e1, \dots, en\}$ || txt := txt $\cup [\text{type_name}(v) \mapsto \langle \text{calculate_composite_part_sorts}(v) \rangle]$) **end**, is_part_set(v) \rightarrow (is_single_sort_set(v) \rightarrow **let** ({p1,...,pn}, ηP)=analyse_single_sort_parts_set(v) **in** (ans := ans $\cup \{\eta P\}$ || new := new $\sqcup \{p1, \dots, pn\}$ || txt := txt $\cup [\text{type_name}(v) \mapsto \text{calculate_single_sort_part_sort}(v)]$) **end**, is_alternative_sorts_set(v) \rightarrow **let** ((p1, $\eta E1$),...,(pn, ηEn))=observe_alternative_sorts_part_set(v) **in** (ans := ans $\cup \{\eta E1, \dots, \eta En\}$ || new := new $\sqcup \{p1, \dots, pn\}$ || txt := txt $\cup [\text{type_name}(v) \mapsto \text{calculate_alternative_sorts_part_sort}(v)]$) **end**)**end end**

4.9 Summary

- We briefly summarise the main findings of this chapter.
- These are the main
 - analysis predicates and functions and
 - the main description functions.
- These, to remind the student, are
 - the *analysis*, the **is_...**, *predicates*,
 - the *analysis*, the **determine_...**, *functions*,
 - the *state calculation* function,
 - the *description* functions, and
 - the *domain discovery* procedure.

- They are summarised in this table:

#	Name	Introduced
Analysis Predicates		
1	is_entity	page 60
2	is_endurant	page 70
3	is_perdurant	page 73
4	is_solid	page 77
5	is_fluid	page 80
6	is_part	page 85
7	is_atomic	page 89
8	is_compound	page 92
9	is_Cartesian	page 95
10	is_single_sort_set	page 110
11	is_alternative_sorts_set	page 113
12	is_living_species	page 135
13	is_plant	page 138
14	is_animal	page 140
15	is_human	page 142
Analysis Functions		
1	determine_Cartesian_parts	page 99
3	determine_same_sort_part_set	page 114
4	determine_alternative_sorts_part_set	page 115
State Calculation		
	calc_parts	page 150
Description Functions		
1	calc_Universe_of_Discourse	page 55
2	calc_Cartesian_parts	page 101
3	calc_single_sort_parts_sort	page 116
4	calc_alternative_sort_part_sorts	page 117
Domain Discovery		
	discover_sorts	page 160



- Please consider Fig. 4.1 on Slide 63.
 - This chapter has covered the tree-like structure to the left in Fig. 4.1.
 - The next chapter covers the horizontal and vertical lines, also to the left in Fig. 4.1.

Lecture 3: Unique Identifiers and Mereology

- We now present a properly systematic treatment of some of the
 - principles,
 - procedures,
 - techniques and
 - tools
- of the *Domain Engineering* method, namely for
- the **internal qualities** of endurants:
 - * unique identification,
 - * mereology,
 - * attributes and
 - * intentional pull.

CHAPTER 5. Endurants: Internal and Universal Domain Qualities

- Please consider Fig. 4.1 on Slide 63.
 - The previous chapter covered the tree-like structure to the left in Fig. 4.1.
 - This chapter covers the horizontal and vertical lines, also to the left in Fig. 4.1.
- • •
- In this chapter we introduce
 - the concepts of internal qualities of endurants and universal qualities of domains,
 - and cover, first, the analysis and description of internal qualities:
 - * **unique identifiers** (Sect. 5.2 on Slide 179),

- * **mereologies** (Sect. 5.3 on Slide 203) and
- * **attributes** (Sect. 5.4 on Slide 231),

- There is, additionally, three universal qualities:
 - * **space**, **time** (Sect. 5.5 on Slide 294) and
 - * **intentionality** (Sect. 5.6 on Slide 326), where
 - *intentionality* is “something” that expresses
 - intention, design idea, purpose of artefacts –
 - well, some would say, also of natural endurants.

- As it turns out,
 - to analyse and describe mereology
 - we need to first analyse and describe unique identifiers;
 - and
 - to analyse and describe attributes
 - we need to first analyse and describe mereologies.

- Hence:

Method Procedure 1 .

Sequential Analysis & Description of Internal Qualities:

- *We advise that the domain analyser & describer*
 - *first analyse & describe*
unique identification of all endurant sorts;
 - *then analyse & describe*
mereologies of all endurant sorts;
 - *finally analyse & describe*
attributes of all endurant sorts.

5.1 Internal Qualities

- We shall investigate the, as we shall call them, internal qualities of domains.
- That is the properties of the entities to which we ascribe internal qualities.
- The outcome of this chapter is that the student
 - will be able to model the internal qualities of domains.
 - Not just for a particular domain instance,
 - but a possibly infinite set of domain instances².

²By this we mean: You are not just analysing a specific domain, say the one manifested around the corner from where you are, but any instance, anywhere in the world, which satisfies what you have described.

5.1.1 General Characterisation

- External qualities of endurants of a manifest domain
 - are, in a simplifying sense, those we can
 - * see and
 - * touch.
 - They, so to speak, take form.

- **Internal qualities** of endurants of a manifest domain
 - are, in a less simplifying sense, those which
 - * we may not be able to see or “feel”
when touching an endurant,
 - * but they can, as we now ‘mandate’ them,
 - be reasoned about,
as for **unique identifiers**
and **mereologies**,or
 - * be measured by some physical/chemical means,
 - * or be “spoken of” by intentional deduction, and
 - be reasoned about,
 - * as we do when we **attribute** properties to endurants.

5.1.2 Manifest Parts versus Structures

- In [18] we covered a notion of ‘*structures*’.
 - In this primer we shall treat the concept of ‘structures’ differently
 - We do so by distinguishing between
 - * manifest parts
 - * and structures.

5.1.2.1 Definitions

Definition 46 . *Manifest Part:* By a manifest part we shall understand

- a part which ‘manifests’ itself
 - either in a physical, visible manner, “occupying”
an AREA or
a VOLUME and
a POSITION
in SPACE,
 - or in a conceptual manner
forms an organisation in Your mind ! ■
- As we have already revealed,
- endurant parts can be
transcendentally deduced into perdurant behaviours
- – with manifest parts indeed being so.

Definition 47 . *Structure*: By a structure we shall understand

- an endurant concept that allows the domain analyser cum describer
 - to rationally decompose a domain analysis and/or its description
 - into manageable, logically relevant sections,
 - but where these abstract endurants are not further reflected upon in the domain analysis and description.
- Structures are therefore not transcendently deduced into perdurant behaviours.

5.1.2.2 Analysis Predicates

Analysis Predicate Prompt 16. *is_manifest*:

- The method provides the **domain analysis prompt**:
 - *is_manifest* – where $is_manifest(p)$ holds if p is to be considered manifest ■

Analysis Predicate Prompt 17. *is_structure*:

- The method provides the **domain analysis prompt**:
 - *is_structure* – where $is_structure(p)$ holds if p is to be considered a structure ■
- The obvious holds: $is_manifest(p) \equiv \neg is_structure(p)$.

5.1.2.3 Examples

Example 35 . Manifest Parts and Structures:

We refer to Example 29 on Slide 106: the Road Transport System.

- We shall consider all atomic parts: hubs, links and automobiles as being manifest.
(They are physical, visible and in SPACE.)
- We shall consider road nets and aggregates of automobiles as being manifest.
 - Road nets are physical, visible and in SPACE.
 - Aggregates of automobiles are here considered conceptual.
 - The road net manifest part,
 - * apart from it aggregates of hubs and links,
 - * can be thought of as “representing” a *Department of Roads*³.
 - The automobile aggregate
 - * apart from its automobiles,
 - * can be thought of as “representing” a *Department of Vehicles*⁴.
 - We shall consider hub and link aggregates and hub and link set as structures.

³– of some country, state, province, city or other.

⁴See above footnote.

5.1.2.4 Modelling Consequence

- In this chapter we introduce internal endurant qualities.
 - If a part is considered manifest then we shall endow that part with all three kinds of internal qualities.
 - If a part is considered a structure then we shall **not** endow that part with any of three kinds of internal qualities.

5.2 Unique Identification

- The concept of parts having unique identifiability,
 - that is, that two parts,
 - if they are the same,
 - have the same unique identifier,
 - and if they are not the same,
 - then they have distinct identifiers,
 - that concept is fundamental to our being able to analyse and describe internal qualities of endurants.
- So we are left with the issue of ‘identity’ !

5.2.1 On Uniqueness of Endurants

- We therefore introduce the notion of unique identification of part endurants.
- We assume
 - (i) that all part endurants, e , of any domain E , have *unique identifiers*,
 - (ii) that *unique identifiers* (of part endurants $e:E$) are *abstract values* (of the *unique identifier* sort UI of part endurants $e:E$),
 - (iii) that such that distinct part endurant sorts, E_i and E_j , have distinctly named *unique identifier* sorts, say UI_i and UI_j ⁵, and
 - (iv) that all $ui_i:UI_i$ and $ui_j:UI_j$ are distinct.

⁵This restriction is not necessary, but, for the time, we can assume that it is.

- The names of unique identifier sorts, say UI , is entirely at the discretion of the *domain analyser cum describer*.
- If, for example, the sort name of a part is P , then it might be expedient to name the sort of the unique identifiers of its parts PI .

Representation of Unique Identifiers:

- Unique identifiers are abstractions.
 - When we endow two endurants (say of the same sort) distinct unique identifiers
 - then we are simply saying that these two endurants are distinct.
 - We are not assuming anything about how these identifiers otherwise come about.

Identifiability of Endurants:

- From a philosophical point of view,
 - and with basis in Kai Sørlander's Philosophy,
 - one can rationally argue that there are many endurants,
 - and that they are unique, and hence uniquely identifiable.
- From an empirical point of view,
 - and since one may eventually have a software development in mind,
 - we may wonder how unique identifiability can be accommodated.

- Unique identifiability for solid endurants,
 - even though they may be mobile,
 - is straightforward:
 - * one can think of many ways
 - * of ascribing a unique identifier to any part;
 - * solid endurants do not “morph”⁶.
- Hence one can think of many such unique identification schemas.

⁶That is, our domain modelling method is not thought of as being applied to the physics situations of endurants going, for example, from states of being solid, via states of melting, to states of fluid.

- Unique identifiability for fluids may seem a bit more tricky.
 - For this *primer* we shall not suggest
 - to endow fluids with unique identification.
 - We have simply not experimented with such part-fluids and fluid-parts domains
 - not enough – to suggest so.

5.2.2 Uniqueness Modelling Tools

- The analysis method offers an observer function `uid_E` which when applied to part endurants, e , yields the unique identifier, $ui:Ul$, of e .

Domain Description Prompt 5. *describe_unique_identifier(e):*

- *We can therefore apply the domain description prompt:*
 - *describe_unique_identifier(e)*
- *to endurants $e:E$*
 - *resulting in the analyser writing down*
 - *the unique identifier type and observer domain description text*
 - *according to the following schema:*

4. *describe_unique_identifier(e)* Observer

“Narration:

- [s] ... narrative text on unique identifier sort UI ...⁷
- [u] ... narrative text on unique identifier observer uid_E ...
- [a] ... axiom on uniqueness of unique identifiers ...

Formalisation:

type

[s] UI

value

[u] uid_E: $E \rightarrow \text{UI}$ ”

- `is_part(e)` is a prerequisite for `describe_unique_identifier(e)`.

⁷The name, UI, of the unique identifier sort is determined, “*pulled out of a hat*”, by the domain analyser cum describer(s), i.e., the person(s) who “apply” the `describe_unique_identifier(e)` prompt.

- The unique identifier type name, UI above,
 - chosen, of course, by the *domain analyser cum describer*,
 - usually properly embodies the type name, E,
 - of the endurant being analysed and mereology-described.
 - Thus a part of type-name E
might be given the mereology type name EI.
 - Generally we shall refer to these names by UI.

Observer Function Prompt 5. *type_name, type_of, is_:*

- *Given description schema 5*
 - *we have, so-to-speak “in-reverse”, that*

$$\forall e:E \cdot \text{uid}_E(e)=ui \Rightarrow$$

$$\text{type_of}(ui)=\eta UI \wedge \text{type_name}(ui)=UI \wedge \text{is_UI}(ui)$$
- ηUI is a variable of type $\eta \mathbb{T}$.
- $\eta \mathbb{T}$ is the type of all domain endurant, unique identifier, mereology and attribute type names.
- By the subsequent UI we refer to the unique identifier type name value of ηUI .

Example 36 . Unique Identifiers:

- 40. We assign unique identifiers to all parts.
- 41. By a road identifier we shall mean a link or a hub identifier.
- 42. Unique identifiers uniquely identify all parts.
 - (a) All hubs have distinct [unique] identifiers.
 - (b) All links have distinct identifiers.
 - (c) All automobiles have distinct identifiers.
 - (d) All parts have distinct identifiers.

type

40 H_UI, L_UI, A_UI

41 $R_UI = H_UI \mid L_UI$

value

42a $uid_H: H \rightarrow H_UI$

42b $uid_L: H \rightarrow L_UI$

42c $uid_A: H \rightarrow A_UI$

5.2.3 The Unique Identifier State

- Given a universe of discourse we can calculate the set of the unique identifiers of all its parts.

value

calculate_all_unique_identifiers: UoD \rightarrow UI-set

calculate_all_unique_identifiers(uod) \equiv

let parts = calc_parts({uod})({}) **in**

{ uid_E(e) | e:E · e \in parts } **end**

5.2.4 The Unique Identifier State

- We can speak of a unique identifier state:

variable

$\text{uod} := \dots$

$\text{uid}_\sigma := \text{discover_uids}()$

value

$\text{discover_uids}: \text{UoD} \rightarrow \mathbf{Unit}$

$\text{discover_uids}(\text{uod}) \equiv \text{calculate_all_unique_identifiers}(\text{uod})$

Example 37 . Unique Road Transport System Identifiers:

We can calculate:

43. the set, $h_{ui}s$, of *unique hub identifiers*;
44. the set, $l_{ui}s$, of *unique link identifiers*;
45. the set, $r_{ui}s$, of all *unique hub and link*, i.e., *road identifiers*;
46. the *map*, $hl_{ui}m$, from *unique hub identifiers* to the set of *unique link identifiers* of the links connected to the zero, one or more identified hubs,
47. the *map*, $lh_{ui}m$, from *unique link identifiers* to the set of *unique hub identifiers* of the two hubs connected to the identified link;
48. the set, $a_{ui}s$, of *unique automobile identifiers*;

value

43 $h_{ui}s:H_UI\text{-}\mathbf{set} \equiv \{uid_H(h) | h:H \cdot h \in hs\}$

44 $l_{ui}s:L_UI\text{-}\mathbf{set} \equiv \{uid_L(l) | l:L \cdot l \in ls\}$

45 $r_{ui}s:R_UI\text{-}\mathbf{set} \equiv h_{ui}s \cup l_{ui}s$

46 $hl_{ui}m:(H_UI \xrightarrow{m} L_UI\text{-}\mathbf{set}) \equiv$

46 $\quad [h_ui \mapsto luis \mid h_ui:H_UI, luis:L_UI\text{-}\mathbf{set} \cdot h_ui \in h_{ui}s \wedge (_, luis, _) = mereo_H(\eta(h_ui))]$

47 $lh_{ui}m:(L+UI \xrightarrow{m} H_UI\text{-}\mathbf{set}) \equiv$

47 $\quad [l_ui \mapsto huis \mid h_ui:L_UI, huis:H_UI\text{-}\mathbf{set} \cdot l_ui \in l_{ui}s \wedge (_, huis, _) = mereo_L(\eta(l_ui))]$

48 $a_{ui}s:A_UI\text{-}\mathbf{set} \equiv \{uid_A(a) | a:A \cdot a \in as\}$

5.2.5 A Domain Law: Uniqueness of Endurant Identifiers

- We postulate that the unique identifier observer functions
 - are about the uniqueness of the postulated enduring identifiers,
 - but how is that guaranteed?
 - We know, as “*an indisputable law of domains*”,
 - that they are distinct,
 - but our formulas do not guarantee that!
 - So we must formalise their uniqueness.

All Domain Parts have Unique Identifiers

A Domain Law: 1 *All Domain Parts have Unique Identifiers:*

49. All parts of a described domain have unique identifiers.

axiom

49 **card** calc_parts({uod}) = **card** all_uniq_ids()

Example 38 . Uniqueness of Road Net Identifiers:

- We must express the following axioms:

50. All hub identifiers are distinct.

51. All link identifiers are distinct.

52. All automobile identifiers are distinct.

53. All part identifiers are distinct.

axiom

50 **card** $hs = \mathbf{card} \ h_{ui}s$

51 **card** $ls = \mathbf{card} \ l_{ui}s$

52 **card** $as = \mathbf{card} \ a_{ui}s$

53 **card** $\{h_{ui}s \cup l_{ui}s \cup bc_{ui}s \cup b_{ui}s \cup a_{ui}s\}$

53 **= card** $h_{ui}s + \mathbf{card} \ l_{ui}s + \mathbf{card} \ bc_{ui}s + \mathbf{card} \ b_{ui}s + \mathbf{card} \ a_{ui}s$ ■

- We ascribe, in principle, unique identifiers
 - to all endurants
 - * whether natural
 - * or artefactual.
- We find, from our many experiments,
cf. the *Universes of Discourse* example, Page 52,
 - that we really focus on those domain entities which are
 - * artefactual endurants and
 - * their behavioural “counterparts”.

Example 39 . Rail Net Unique Identifiers:

- 54. With every rail net unit we associate a unique identifier.
- 55. That is, no two rail net units have the same unique identifier.
- 56. Trains have unique identifiers.
- 57. We let *tris* denote the set of all train identifiers.
- 58. No two distinct trains have the same unique identifier.
- 59. Train identifiers are distinct from rail net unit identifiers.

type

54. UI

value54. uid_NU: NU \rightarrow UI**axiom**55. $\forall ui_i, ui_j: UI \cdot ui_i = ui_j \equiv uid_NU(ui_i) = uid_NU(ui_j)$

5.2.5.1 Part Retrieval

- Given the unique identifier, pi , of a part p ,
- but not the part itself,
- and given the universe-of-discourse (uod) state σ ,
- we can *retrieve* part, p , as follows:

value

$pi:PI, uod:UoD, \sigma$

$retr_part: UI \rightarrow P$

$retr_part(ui) \equiv \mathbf{let} \ p:P \cdot p \in \sigma \wedge uid_P(p)=ui \ \mathbf{in} \ p \ \mathbf{end}$

pre: $\exists p:P \cdot p \in \sigma \wedge uid_P(p)=ui$

5.2.5.2 Unique Identification of Compounds

- For structures we do not model their unique identification.
 - But their components,
 - * whether the structures are “*Cartesian*”
 - * or “*sets*”,
 - may very well be non-structures, hence be uniquely identifiable.

5.3 Mereology

Definition 48 . *Mereology*: Mereology is the study and knowledge of parts and part relations ■

- Mereology, as a logical/philosophical discipline, can perhaps best be attributed to the Polish mathematician/logician Stanisław Leśniewski [25, 9].

5.3.1 Endurant Relations

- Which are the relations that can be relevant for “endurant-hood” ?
- There are basically two relations:
 - (i) physical ones, and
 - (ii) conceptual ones.
- (i) Physically two or more endurants may be topologically
 - either adjacent to one another, like rails of a line,
 - or within an endurant, like links and hubs of a road net,
 - or an atomic part is conjoined to one or more fluids,
 - or a fluid is conjoined to one or more parts.

- The latter two could also be considered conceptual “adjacencies”.
- (ii) Conceptually some parts, like automobiles,
 - “belong” to an embedding endurant,
 - × like to an automobile club, or
 - × are registered in the local department of vehicles,
 - or are ‘intended’ to drive on roads.

5.3.2 Mereology Modelling Tools

- When the domain analyser decides that
 - some endurants are related in a specifically enunciated mereology,
 - the analyser has to decide on suitable
 - * *mereology types* and
 - * *mereology observers* (i.e., endurant relations).

60. We may, to illustration, define a *mereology type* of an endurant $e:E$ as a triplet type expression over set of unique [endurant] identifiers.
61. There is the identification of all those endurant sorts $E_{i_1}, E_{i_2}, \dots, E_{i_m}$ where at least one of whose properties "is_of_interest" to parts $e:E$.
62. There is the identification of all those sorts $E_{io_1}, E_{io_2}, \dots, E_{io_n}$ where at least one of whose properties "is_of_interest" to endurants $e:E$ and vice-versa.
63. There is the identification of all those endurant sorts $E_{o_1}, E_{o_2}, \dots, E_{o_o}$ for whom properties of $e:E$ "is_of_interest" to endurants of sorts $E_{o_1}, E_{o_2}, \dots, E_{o_o}$.
64. The mereology triplet sets of unique identifiers are disjoint and are all unique identifiers of the universe of discourse.

- The triplet mereology is just a suggestion.
 - As it is formulated here we mean the three 'sets' to be disjoint.
 - Other forms of expressing a mereology should be considered
 - for the particular domain and for the particular endurants of that domain.
- We leave out further characterisation of
 - the seemingly vague notion "is_of_interest".

type

61 $iEI = iEI1 \mid iEI2 \mid \dots \mid iEIm$

62 $ioEI = ioEI1 \mid ioEI2 \mid \dots \mid ioEIn$

63 $oEI = oEI1 \mid oEI2 \mid \dots \mid oEI o$

60 $MT = iEI\text{-set} \times ioEI\text{-set} \times oEI\text{-set}$

axiom

64 $\forall (iset, ioiset, oset): MT.$

64 $\text{card } iset + \text{card } ioiset + \text{card } oset = \text{card } U\{iset, ioiset, oset\}$

64 $U\{iset, ioiset, oset\} \subseteq \text{calc_all_unique_identifiers}(uod)$

Domain Description Prompt 6 . *describe_mereology(e)*:

- *If has_mereology(p) holds for parts p of type P,*
 - *then the analyser can apply the **domain description prompt**:*
 - * *describe_mereology*
 - *to parts of that type*
 - *and write down the mereology types and observer domain description text according to the following schema:*

5. *describe_mereology(e)* Observer

“Narration:

[t] ... narrative text on mereology type ...

[m] ... narrative text on mereology observer ...

[a] ... narrative text on mereology type constraints ...

Formalisation:

type

[t] $MT = \mathcal{M}(UI_i, UI_j, \dots, UI_k)$

value

[m] mereo_P: $P \rightarrow MT$

axiom [Well-formedness of Domain Mereologies]

[a] $\mathcal{A}: \mathcal{A}(MT)$ ”

- The mereology type name, MT,
chosen of course, by the *domain analyser cum describer*,
usually properly embodies the type name, E,
of the endurant being analysed and mereology-described.
- The mereology type expression $\mathcal{M}(UI_i, UI_j, \dots, UI_k)$
is a type expression over unique identifiers.
 - Thus a part of type-name P
might be given the mereology type name MP.
- $\mathcal{A}(\text{MT})$ is a predicate
over possibly all unique identifier types
of the domain description.
- To write down the concrete type definition for MT
requires a bit of analysis and thinking ■

Example 40 . Mereology of a Road Net:

65. The mereology of hubs is a pair:
- (i) the set of all automobile identifiers⁸, and
 - (ii) the set of unique identifiers of the links that it is connected to and the set of all unique identifiers of all automobiles.⁹
66. The mereology of links is a pair:
- (i) the set of all bus and automobile identifiers, and
 - (ii) the set of the two distinct hubs they are connected to.
67. The mereology of an automobile is the set of the unique identifiers of all links and hubs¹⁰.
- We presently omit treatment of road net and automobile aggregate mereologies.
 - For road net mereology we refer to Example 69, Item 153 on Slide 416.

type

65 $H_Mer = V_UI_set \times L_UI_set$

66 $L_Mer = V_UI_set \times H_UI_set$

67 $A_Mer = R_UI_set$

value

65 $mereo_H: H \rightarrow H_Mer$

66 $mereo_L: L \rightarrow L_Mer$

67 $mereo_A: A \rightarrow A_Mer$

⁷This is just another way of saying that the meaning of hub mereologies involves the unique identifiers of all the vehicles that might pass through the hub *is_of_interest* to it.

⁸The link identifiers designate the links, zero, one or more, that a hub is connected to *is_of_interest* to both the hub and that these links is interested in the hub.

⁹— that the automobile might pass through

5.3.2.1 Invariance of Mereologies

- For mereologies one can usually express some invariants.
 - Such invariants express “*law-like properties*”,
 - facts which are indisputable.

Example 41 . Invariance of Road Nets:

- The observed mereologies
must express identifiers of the state of such for road nets:

axiom

65 $\forall (a_{uis}, l_{uis}): H_Mer \cdot l_{uis} \subseteq l_{uis} \wedge a_{uis} = a_{uis}$

66 $\forall (a_{uis}, h_{uis}): L_Mer \cdot a_{uis} = a_{uis} \wedge h_{uis} \subseteq h_{uis} \wedge \mathbf{card} \ h_{uis} = 2$

67 $\forall r_{uis}: A_Mer \cdot r_{uis} = r_{uis}$

68. For all hubs, h , and links, l , in the same road net,

69. if the hub h connects to link l
then link l connects to hub h .

axiom

68 $\forall h:H, l:L \cdot h \in h_s \wedge l \in l_s \Rightarrow$

68 **let** $(_, l_{uis}) = \text{mereo_H}(h)$, $(_, h_{uis}) = \text{mereo_L}(l)$

69 **in** $\text{uid_L}(l) \in l_{uis} \equiv \text{uid_H}(h) \in h_{uis}$ **end**

70. For all links, l , and hubs, h_a, h_b , in the same road net,
 71. if the l connects to hubs h_a and h_b ,
 then h_a and h_b both connects to link l .

axiom

70 $\forall h_a, h_b: H, l: L \cdot \{h_a, h_b\} \subseteq hs \wedge l \in ls \Rightarrow$
 70 **let** ($_, Luis$)= $mereo_H(h)$, ($_, Luis$)= $mereo_L(l)$
 71 **in** $uid_L(l) \in Luis \equiv uid_H(h) \in Luis$ **end**

5.3.2.2 Deductions made from Mereologies

- Once we have settled basic properties of the mereologies of a domain
 - we can, like for unique identifiers, cf. Example 36 on Slide 190,
 - “*play around*” with that concept:
‘the mereology of a domain’.

Example 42 . Consequences of a Road Net Mereology:

72. are there [isolated] units from which one can not “reach” other units ?

73. does the net consist of two or more “disjoint” nets ?

74. et cetera.

- We leave it to the reader to narrate and formalise the above properly.

5.3.3 Formulation of Mereologies

- The **observe_mereology** domain descriptor, Slide 211,
 - may give the impression that the mereo type MT can be described
 - “at the point of issue” of the **observe_mereology** prompt.
 - Since the MT type expression may depend on any part sort
 - the mereo type MT can, for some domains,
 - “first” be described when all part sorts have had their unique identifiers defined.

5.3.4 Fixed and Varying Mereologies

- The mereology of parts is not necessarily fixed.

Definition 49 . *Fixed Mereology:*

- By a **fixed mereology** we shall understand
 - a mereology of a part
 - which remains fixed
 - over time.

Definition 50 . *Varying Mereology:*

- By a **varying mereology** we shall understand
 - a mereology of a part
 - which may vary
 - over time.

Example 43 . Fixed and Varying Mereology:

- Let us consider a road net¹⁰.
 - If hubs and links never change “affiliation”, that is:
 - * hubs are in fixed relation to zero one or more links, and
 - * links are in a fixed relation to exactly two hubs
 - * then the mereology of
Example 40 on Slide 213 is a *fixed mereology*.

¹⁰cf. Examples 21 on Slide 54,
 29 on Slide 106,
 30 on Slide 119,
 32 on Slide 129,
 35 on Slide 177,
 36 on Slide 190,
 38 on Slide 198,
 39 on Slide 200,
 40 on Slide 213 and
 41 on Slide 216

- If, on the other hand
 - * hubs may be inserted into or removed from the net,
and/or
 - * links may be removed from
or inserted between any two existing hubs,
 - * then the mereology of Example 40 on Slide 213
is a *varying mereology*.

5.3.5 No Fluids Mereology

- We comment on our decision, for this *primer*, to not endow fluids with mereologies.
 - A first reason is that we “restrict” the concept of mereology to part endurants, that is, to solid endurants – those with “more-or-less” *fixed extents*.
 - Fluids can be said to normally not have fixed extents, that is, they can “morph” from small, fixed into spatially extended forms.

- For domains of part-fluid conjoins this is particularly true.
- The fluids in such domains flow through and between parts.
- Some parts, at some times, embodying large, at other times small amounts of fluid.
- Some proper, but partial amount of fluid flowing from one part to a next.
- Et cetera.
- It is for the same reason that we do not endow fluids with identity.
- So, for this *primer* we decide to not suggest the modelling of fluid mereologies.

5.3.6 Some Modelling Observations

- It is, in principle, possible to find examples of mereologies of natural parts:
 - rivers: their confluence, lakes and oceans; and
 - geography: mountain ranges, flat lands, etc.
- But in our experimental case studies, cf. Example on Page 52, we have found no really interesting such cases.
- All our experimental case studies appears to focus on the mereology of artefacts.

- And, finally, in modelling humans,
 - we find that their mereology encompass
 - * all other humans
 - * and all artefacts !
 - Humans cannot be tamed to refrain from interacting with everyone and everything.
- Some domain models may emphasize *physical mereologies* based on spatial relations,
- others may emphasize *conceptual mereologies* based on logical “connections”.
- Some domain models may emphasize *physical mereologies* based on spatial relations,
- others may emphasize *conceptual mereologies* based on logical “connections”.

Example 44 . Rail Net Mereology:

- 75. A linear rail unit is connected to exactly two distinct other rail net units of any given rail net.
- 76. A point unit is connected to exactly three distinct other rail net units of any given rail net.
- 77. A rigid crossing unit is connected to exactly four distinct other rail net units of any given rail net.
- 78. A single and a double slip unit is connected to exactly four distinct other rail net units of any given rail net.
- 79. A terminal unit is connected to exactly one distinct other rail net unit of any given rail net.
- 80. So we model the mereology of a railway net unit as a pair of sets of rail net unit unique identifiers distinct from that of the rail net unit.

value

80. mereo_NU: NU \rightarrow (UI-set \times UI-set)

axiom

80. \forall nu:NU .

80. **let** (uis_i,uis_o)=mereo_NU(nu) **in**

80. **case** (card uis_i,card uis_o) =

75. (is_LU(nu) \rightarrow (1,1),

76. is_PU(nu) \rightarrow (1,2) \vee (2,1),

77. is_RU(nu) \rightarrow (2,2),

78. is_SU(nu) \rightarrow (2,2), is_DU(nu) \rightarrow (2,2),

79. is_TU(nu) \rightarrow (1,0) \vee (0,1),

80. **_** \rightarrow **chaos**) **end**

80. \wedge uis_i \cap uis_o= $\{\}$

80. \wedge uid_NU(nu) \notin (uis_i \cup uis_o)

80. **end**

- Figure 5.1
 - illustrates the mereology of four rail units.


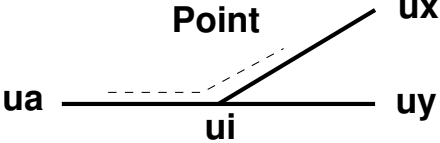
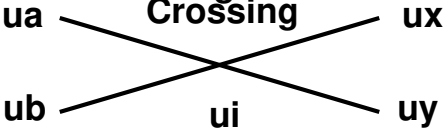
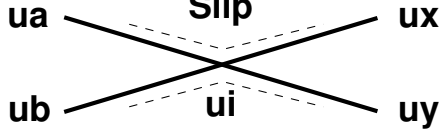
<div>Linear</div> <div></div>	<div>Point</div> <div></div>	<div>Rigid Crossing</div> <div></div>	<div>Double Slip</div> <div></div>
<div>$(\{ua\},\{ux\})$</div> <div>$(\{ux\},\{ua\})$</div>	<div>$(\{ua\},\{ux,uy\})$</div> <div>$(\{ux,uy\},\{ua\})$</div>	<div>$(\{ua,ub\},\{ux,uy\})$</div> <div>$(\{ux,uy\},\{ua,ub\})$</div>	<div>$(\{ua,ub\},\{ux,uy\})$</div> <div>$(\{ux,uy\},\{ua,ub\})$</div>

Figure 5.1: Four Symmetric Rail Unit Mereologies

Lecture 4: Attributes and Summary

5.4 Attributes

- To recall: there are three sets of *internal qualities*:
 - unique identifiers,
 - mereologies and
 - attributes.
- Unique identifiers and mereologies are rather definite kinds of internal endurant qualities;
- attributes form more “free-wheeling” sets of *internal qualities*.
- Whereas, for this *primer*, we suggest to not endow fluids with unique identification and mereologies
all endurants, i.e., including fluids, are endowed with attributes.

5.4.1 Inseparability of Attributes from Parts and Fluids

- Parts and fluids are
 - typically recognised because of their spatial form
 - and are otherwise characterised by their intangible, but measurable attributes.
- We equate all endurants — which have
 - the same type of unique identifiers,*
 - the same type of mereologies,*
 - and the same types of attributes*— with one sort.
- Thus removing an internal quality from an endurant makes no sense:
 - the endurant of that type
 - either becomes an endurant of another type
 - or ceases to exist (i.e., becomes a non-entity) !

- We can roughly distinguish between two kinds of attributes:
 - those which can be motivated by **physical** (incl. chemical) **concerns**, and
 - those,
 - * which, although they embody some form of ‘physics measures’,
 - * appear to reflect on **event histories**:
 - “if ‘something’, ϕ , has ‘happened’ to an endurant, e_a ,
 - then some ‘commensurate thing’, ψ , has ‘happened’ to another (one or more) endurants, e_b .”
 - * where the ‘something’ and ‘commensurate thing’
 - * usually involve some ‘interaction’ between the two (or more) endurants.
 - It can take some reflection and analysis to properly identify
 - * endurants e_a and e_b and
 - * commensurate events ϕ and ψ .

5.4.2 Attribute Modelling Tools

5.4.2.1 Attribute Quality and Attribute Value

- We distinguish between
 - an **attribute** (as a logical proposition, of a name, i.e.) **type**, and
 - an **attribute value**, as a value in some value space.

5.4.2.2 Concrete Attribute Types

- By a *concrete type* shall understand a sort (i.e., a type) which is defined in terms of some type expression: $T = \mathcal{T}(\dots)$.
- This is referred to below as [=...].

5.4.2.3 Attribute Types and Functions

- Let us recall that attributes cover qualities other than unique identifiers and mereology.
- Let us then consider that parts and fluids to have one or more attributes.
 - These attributes are qualities
 - which help characterise “what it means” to be a part or a fluid.
- Note that we expect every part and fluid to have at least one attribute.
- The question is now, in general, how many and, particularly, which.

Domain Description Prompt 7 . *describe_attributes*:

- *The domain analyser experiments, thinks and reflects about endurant, e, attributes.*
- *That process is initiated by the **domain description prompt**:*
 - *describe_attributes(e).*
- *The result of that **domain description prompt** is that the domain analyser cum describer writes down the attribute (sorts or) types and observers domain description text according to the following schema:*

6. *describe_attributes* Observer

let $\{\eta A_1, \dots, \eta A_m\} = \text{analyse_attribute_type_names}(e)$ **in**

“**Narration:**

[t] ... narrative text on attribute sorts ...

some A_i s may be concretely defined: $[A_i = \dots]$

[o] ... narrative text on attribute sort observers ...

[p] ... narrative text on attribute sort proof obligations ...

Formalisation:

type

[t] $A_1 [= \dots], \dots, A_m [= \dots]$

value

[o] $\text{attr_}A_1: E \rightarrow A_1, \dots, \text{attr_}A_m: E \rightarrow A_m$

proof obligation [Disjointness of Attribute Types]

[p] \mathcal{PO} : **let** P be any part sort **in** [the domain description]

[p] **let** $a: (A_1 | A_2 | \dots | A_m)$ **in** $\text{is_}A_i(a) \neq \text{is_}A_j(a)$ $[i \neq j, i, j: [1..m]]$ **end end** ”

end

- Let A_1, \dots, A_n be the set of all conceivable attributes of endurants $e:E$.
 - (Usually n is a rather large natural number, say in the order of a hundred conceivable such.)
 - In any one domain model the domain analyser cum describer selects a modest subset, A_1, \dots, A_m , i.e., $m < n$.
 - Across many domain models for “*more-or-less the same*” domain m varies and the attributes, A_1, \dots, A_m , selected for one model may differ from those, $A'_1, \dots, A'_{m'}$, chosen for another model.

- The **type** definitions: A_1, \dots, A_m , inform us that the domain analyser has decided to focus on the distinctly named A_1, \dots, A_m attributes.
- The **value** clauses
 - $\text{attr_}A_1:P \rightarrow A_1$,
 - ...,
 - $\text{attr_}A_n:P \rightarrow A_n$
 are then “automatically” given:
 - if an endurant, $e:E$, has an attribute A_i
 - then there is postulated, “by definition” [eureka]
 an attribute observer function $\text{attr_}A_i:E \rightarrow A_i$ et cetera ■

- We cannot automatically, that is, syntactically, guarantee that our domain descriptions secure that
 - the various attribute types
 - for a endurant sort
 - denote disjoint sets of values.

Therefore we must prove it.

5.4.2.4 Attribute Categories

- Michael A. Jackson [31] has suggested a hierarchy of attribute categories:
 - from static
 - to dynamic values – and within the dynamic value category:
 - * inert values,
 - * reactive values,
 - * active values – and within the dynamic active value category:
 - autonomous values,
 - biddable values and
 - programmable values.
- We now review these attribute value types.
The review is based on [31, M.A.Jackson].

- *Endurant attributes* are
 - either constant, i.e., **static**,
 - or varying, i.e., **dynamic**attributes

Attribute Category: 1 .

- By a *static attribute*, $a:A$, **is_static_attribute**(a), we shall understand an attribute whose values
 - are constants,
 - i.e., cannot change ■

Example 45 . **Static Attributes:**

- Let us exemplify road net attributes in this and the next examples.
- And let us assume the following attributes:
 - year of first link construction and
 - link length at that time.
- We may consider both to be static attributes:
 - The year first established, seems an obvious static attribute and
 - the length is fixed at the time the road was first built.

Attribute Category: 2 .

- By a *dynamic attribute*, $a:A$, `is_dynamic_attribute(a)`, we shall understand an attribute whose values
 - are variable,
 - i.e., can change.

Dynamic attributes are either *inert*, *reactive* or *active* attributes ■

Attribute Category: 3.

- By an *inert attribute*, $a:A$, `is_inert_attribute(a)`, we shall understand a dynamic attribute whose values
 - only change as the result of external stimuli where
 - these stimuli prescribe new values ■

Example 46 . Inert Attribute:

- And let us now further assume the following link attribute:
 - link name.
- We may consider it to be an inert attribute:
 - the name is not “assigned” to the link by the link itself,
 - but probably by some road net authority
 - which we are not modelling.

Attribute Category: 4.

- By a *reactive attribute*, $a:A$, $\text{is_reactive_attribute}(a)$, we shall understand a dynamic attribute whose values,
 - if they vary, change in response to external stimuli,
 - where these stimuli
 - * either come from outside the domain of interest
 - * or from other endurants ■

Example 47 . **Reactive Attributes:**

- Let us further assume the following two link attributes:
 - “wear and tear”, respectively
 - “icy and slippery”.
- We will consider those attributes to be reactive in that
 - automobiles (another part) traveling the link, an external “force”,
typically causes the “wear and tear”, respectively
 - the weather (outside our domain)
causes the “icy and slippery” property.

Attribute Category: 5.

- By an *active attribute*, $a:A$, $\text{is_active_attribute}(a)$, we shall understand a dynamic attribute whose values
 - change (also) of its own volition.

Active attributes are

- either *autonomous*,
- or *biddable*
- or *programmable*

attributes ■

Attribute Category: 6 .

- By an *autonomous attribute*, $a:A$, `is_autonomous_attribute(a)`, we shall understand a dynamic active attribute
 - whose values change only “on their own volition”.
 - The values of an autonomous attributes are a “law onto themselves and their surroundings” ■

Example 48 . **Autonomous Attributes:**

- We enlarge scope of our examples of attribute categories to now also include automobiles (on the road net).
- In this example we assume that an automobile is driven by a human [behaviour].
- These are some automobile attributes:
 - velocity,
 - acceleration, and
 - moving straight, or turning left, or turning right.
- We shall consider these three attributes to be autonomous.
 - It is the driver, not the automobile, who decides
 - whether the automobile should drive at constant velocity, including 0, or accelerate or decelerate, including stopping.
 - And it is the driver who decides when to turn left or right, or not turn at all.

Attribute Category: 7 .

- By a *biddable attribute*, $a:A$, `is_biddable_attribute(a)` we shall understand a dynamic active attribute whose values
 - *are prescribed*
 - *but may fail to be observed as such* ■

Example 49 . Biddable Attributes: In the context of automobiles these are some biddable attributes:

- turning the wheel, to drive right at a hub
 - with the automobile failing to turn right;
- pressing the accelerator, to obtain a higher speed
 - with the automobile failing to really gaining speed;
- pressing the brake, to stop
 - with the automobile failing to halt ■

Attribute Category: 8.

- By a *programmable attribute*, $a:A$,
`is_programmable_attribute`(a), we shall understand a dynamic active attribute whose values
 - can be prescribed ■

Example 50 . **Programmable Attribute:**

- We continue with the automobile on the road net examples.
- In this example we assume that an automobile includes, as one inseparable entity, “the driver”.
- These are some automobile attributes:
 - position on a link,
 - velocity, acceleration (incl. deceleration), and
 - direction: straight, turning left, turning right.
- We shall now consider these three attributes to be programmable.

- Figure 5.2 captures an attribute value ontology.

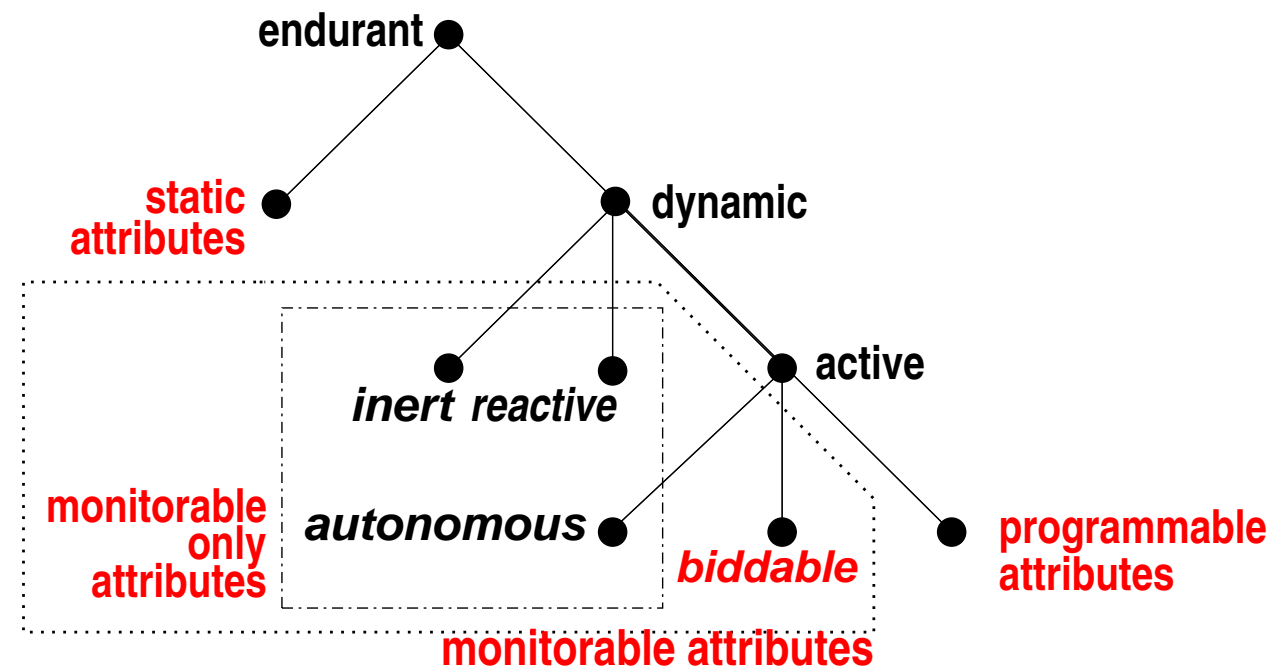


Figure 5.2: Attribute Value Ontology

- Figure 5.2 hints at three categories of dynamic attributes:
 - **monitorable only**,
 - **biddable** and
 - **programmable**attributes.

Attribute Category: 9.

- By a *monitorable only attribute*, $a:A$,
 $\text{is_monitorable_only_attribute}(a)$,
 we shall understand a dynamic active attribute which is either
 - *inert* or
 - *reactive* or
 - *autonomous*.

That is:

value

$\text{is_monitorable_only}: E \rightarrow \mathbf{Bool}$

$\text{is_monitorable_only}(e) \equiv \text{is_inert}(e) \vee \text{is_reactive}(e) \vee \text{is_autonomous}(e)$

Example 51 . Road Net Attributes:

- We treat some attributes of the hubs of a road net.

81. There is a hub state.

- It is a set of pairs, (l_f, l_t) , of link identifiers,
 - where these link identifiers are in the mereology of the hub.
- The meaning of the hub state
 - in which, e.g., (l_f, l_t) is an element,
 - is that the hub is open, “green”,
 - for traffic *f* from link l_f to link l_t .
 - If a hub state is empty
 - then the hub is closed, i.e., “red”
 - for traffic from any connected links to any other connected links.

82. There is a hub state space.

- It is a set of hub states.
- The current hub state must be in its state space.
- The meaning of the hub state space is
 - that its states are all those the hub can attain.

83. Since we can think rationally about it,

- it can be described, hence we can model, as an attribute of hubs, a history of its traffic:
 - the recording, per unique bus and automobile identifier,
 - of the time ordered presence in the hub of these vehicles.
- Hub history is an *event history*.

type

81 $H\Sigma = (L_UI \times L_UI)\text{-set}$

82 $H\Omega = H\Sigma\text{-set}$

83 $H_Traffic = (A_UI \parallel B_UI) \xrightarrow{m} (TIME \times VPos)^*$

axiom

81 $\forall h:H. \text{obs_}H\Sigma(h) \in \text{obs_}H\Omega(h)$

83 $\forall ht:H_Traffic, ui:(A_UI \parallel B_UI). ui \in \mathbf{dom} \ ht \Rightarrow \text{time_ordered}(ht(ui))$

value

81 $\text{attr_}H\Sigma: H \rightarrow H\Sigma$

82 $\text{attr_}H\Omega: H \rightarrow H\Omega$

83 $\text{attr_}H_Traffic: H \rightarrow H_Traffic$

83 $\text{time_ordered}: (TIME \times VPos)^* \rightarrow \mathbf{Bool}$

83 $\text{time_ordered}(tvpl) \equiv \dots$

- In Item 83 we model the time-ordered sequence of traffic as a discrete sampling, i.e., \xrightarrow{m} , rather than as a continuous function, \rightarrow .

Example 52 . Invariance of Road Net Traffic States:

- We continue Example 51 on Slide 259.

84. The link identifiers of hub states must be in the set, $l_{ui}s$, of the road net's link identifiers.

axiom

84 $\forall h:H \cdot h \in hs \Rightarrow$

84 **let** $h\sigma = \text{attr_H}\Sigma(h)$ **in**

84 $\forall (l_{ui}i, li_{ui}i'):(L_UI \times L_UI) \cdot (l_{ui}i, li_{ui}i') \in h\sigma \Rightarrow \{l_{ui_i}, l'_{ui_i}\} \subseteq l_{ui}s$ **end**

- You may skip Example 53 in a first reading.

Example 53 . Road Transport: Further Attributes:
Links:

We show just a few attributes.

85. There is a link state. It is a set of pairs, (h_f, h_t) , of distinct hub identifiers, where these hub identifiers are in the mereology of the link. The meaning of a link state in which (h_f, h_t) is an element is that the link is open, “green”, for traffic f from hub h_f to hub h_t . Link states can have either 0, 1 or 2 elements.
86. There is a link state space. It is a set of link states. The meaning of the link state space is that its states are all those the which the link can attain. The current link state must be in its state space. If a link state space is empty then the link is (permanently) closed. If it has one element then it is a one-way link. If a one-way link, l , is imminent on a hub whose mereology designates that link, then the link is a “trap”, i.e., a “blind cul-de-sac”.

87. Since we can think rationally about it, it can be described, hence it can model, as an attribute of links a history of its traffic: the recording, per unique bus and automobile identifier, of the time ordered positions along the link (from one hub to the next) of these vehicles.
88. The hub identifiers of link states must be in the set, $h_{ui}s$, of the road net's hub identifiers.

type

85 $L\Sigma = H_UI\text{-set}$

86 $L\Omega = L\Sigma\text{-set}$

87 $L_Traffic$

87 $L_Traffic = (A_UI|B_UI) \xrightarrow{m} (\mathbb{T} \times (H_UI \times \text{Frac} \times H_UI))^*$

87 $\text{Frac} = \mathbf{Real}$, **axiom** $\text{frac}:\text{Fract} \cdot 0 < \text{frac} < 1$

value

85 $\text{attr_}L\Sigma: L \rightarrow L\Sigma$

86 $\text{attr_}L\Omega: L \rightarrow L\Omega$

87 $\text{attr_}L_Traffic: : \rightarrow L_Traffic$

axiom

85 $\forall l\sigma:L\Sigma.\mathbf{card} \, l\sigma = 2$

85 $\forall l:L \cdot \text{obs_}L\Sigma(l) \in \text{obs_}L\Omega(l)$

87 $\forall lt:L_Traffic, ui:(A_UI|B_UI).ui \in \mathbf{dom} \, ht \Rightarrow \text{time_ordered}(ht(ui))$

88 $\forall l:L \cdot l \in ls \Rightarrow \mathbf{let} \, l\sigma = \text{attr_}L\Sigma(l) \mathbf{in} \, \forall (h_{ui}i, h_{ui}i'):(H_UI \times K_UI) \cdot$

88 $(h_{ui}i, h_{ui}i') \in l\sigma \Rightarrow \{h_{ui_i}, h'_{ui_i}\} \subseteq h_{ui}s \mathbf{end}$

Automobiles:

- We illustrate but a few attributes:

89. Automobiles have static number plate registration numbers.

90. Automobiles have dynamic positions on the road net:

- (a) either *at a hub* identified by some h_ui ,
- (b) or *on a link*, some *fraction*, $frac:Fract$ down an *identified link*, l_ui , from one of its *identified connecting hubs*, fh_ui , in the direction of the other *identified hub*, th_ui .
- (c) Fraction is a real properly between 0 and 1.

type

89 RegNo

90 APos == atHub | onLink

90a atHub :: h_ui:H_UI

90b onLink :: fh_ui:H_UI × l_ui:L_UI × frac:Fract × th_ui:H_UI

90c Fract = **Real**

axiom

90c frac:Fract · 0 < frac < 1

value

89 attr_RegNo: A → RegNo

90 attr_APos: A → APos

- Obvious attributes that are not illustrated are those of
 - velocity and acceleration,
 - forward or backward movement,
 - turning right, left or going straight,
 - etc.

- The *acceleration, deceleration, even velocity, or turning right, turning left, moving straight, or forward or backward* are seen as *command actions*.
 - As such they denote actions by the automobile —
 - such as pressing the accelerator, or lifting accelerator pressure or *braking*, or *turning the wheel* in one direction or another, etc.
 - As actions they have a kind of counterpart in the velocity, the acceleration, etc. attributes.

- In Items Sli. 260 and Sli. 264, we illustrated an aspect of domain analysis & description that may seem, and at least some decades ago would have seemed, strange: namely that if we can think, hence speak, about it, then we can model it “as a fact” in the domain. The case in point is that we include among hub and link attributes their histories of the timed whereabouts of buses and automobiles¹¹ ■

¹¹In this day and age of road cameras and satellite surveillance these traffic recordings may not appear so strange: We now know, at least in principle, of technologies that can record approximations to the hub and link traffic attributes.

5.4.2.5 Calculating Attribute Category Type Names

- One can calculate sets of all attribute type names, of static, so-called monitorable and programmable attribute types of parts and fluids with the following *domain analysis prompts*:
 - *analyse_attribute_type_names*,
 - *sta_attr_types*,
 - *mon_attr_types*, and
 - *pro_attr_types*.
- *analyse_attribute_type_names* applies to parts and yields a set of all attribute names of that part.
- *mon_attr_types* applies to parts and yields a set of attribute names of *monitorable* attributes of that part.¹²

¹² $\eta\mathbb{A}$ is the type of all attribute types.

Observer Function Prompt 6 . *analyse_attribute_types*:

value

analyse_attribute_type_names: $P \rightarrow \eta A\text{-set}$

analyse_attribute_type_names(p) **as** $\{\eta A1, \eta A, \dots, \eta Am\}$

Observer Function Prompt 7 . *sta_attr_types*:

value

```

sta_attr_types:  $P \rightarrow \eta\mathbb{A} \times \eta\mathbb{A} \times \dots \times \eta\mathbb{A}$ 
sta_attr_types(p) as ( $\eta A1, \eta A2, \dots, \eta An$ )
  where:  $\{\eta A1, \eta A2, \dots, \eta An\} \subseteq \text{analyse\_attribute\_type\_names}(p)$ 
     $\wedge$  let anms = analyse_attribute_type_names(p)
       $\forall \text{anm}:\eta\mathbb{A} \cdot \text{anm} \in \text{anms} \setminus \{\eta A1, \eta A2, \dots, \eta An\}$ 
         $\Rightarrow \sim \text{is\_static\_attribute}\{\text{anm}\}$ 
     $\wedge \forall \text{anm}:\eta\mathbb{A} \cdot \text{anm} \in \{\eta A1, \eta A2, \dots, \eta An\}$ 
       $\Rightarrow \text{is\_static\_attribute}\{\text{anm}\}$  end

```

Observer Function Prompt 8 . *mon_attr_types*:

value

$\text{mon_attr_types}: P \rightarrow \eta\mathbb{A} \times \eta\mathbb{A} \times \dots \times \eta\mathbb{A}$

$\text{mon_attr_types}(p) \text{ as } (\eta A1, \eta A2, \dots, \eta An)$

where: $\{\eta A1, \eta A2, \dots, \eta An\} \subseteq \text{analyse_attribute_type_names}(p)$

$\wedge \text{let } \text{anms} = \text{analyse_attribute_type_names}(p)$

$\forall \text{anm}:\eta\mathbb{A} \cdot \text{anm} \in \text{anms} \setminus \{\eta A1, \eta A2, \dots, \eta An\}$

$\Rightarrow \sim \text{is_monitorable_attribute}\{\text{anm}\}$

$\wedge \forall \text{anm}:\eta\mathbb{A} \cdot \text{anm} \in \{\eta A1, \eta A2, \dots, \eta An\}$

$\Rightarrow \text{is_monitorable_attribute}\{\text{anm}\} \text{ end}$

Observer Function Prompt 9 . *pro_attr_types*:

value

```

pro_attr_types: P  $\rightarrow$   $\eta\mathbb{A} \times \eta\mathbb{A} \times \dots \times \eta\mathbb{A}$ 
pro_attr_types(p) as ( $\eta A1, \eta A2, \dots, \eta An$ )
  where:  $\{\eta A1, \eta A2, \dots, \eta An\} \subseteq \text{analyse\_attribute\_type\_names}(p)$ 
     $\wedge$  let anms = analyse_attribute_type_names(p)
       $\forall \text{anm}:\eta\mathbb{A} \cdot \text{anm} \in \text{anms} \setminus \{\eta A1, \eta A2, \dots, \eta An\}$ 
         $\Rightarrow \sim \text{is\_monitorable\_attribute}\{\text{anm}\}$ 
     $\wedge \forall \text{anm}:\eta\mathbb{A} \cdot \text{anm} \in \{\eta A1, \eta A2, \dots, \eta An\}$ 
       $\Rightarrow \text{is\_monitorable\_attribute}\{\text{anm}\}$  end

```

- Some comments are in order.
 - The `analyse_attribute_type_names` function is, as throughout, meta-linguistic, that is, informal, not-computable, but decidable by the domain analyser cum describer. Applying it to a part or fluid yields, at the discretion of the domain analyser cum describer, a set of attribute type names “freely” chosen by the domain analyser cum describer.
 - The `sta_attr_type_names`, the `mon_attr_type_names`, and the `pro_attr_type_names` functions are likewise meta-linguistic; their definition here relies on the likewise meta-linguistic `is_static`, `is_monitorable` and `is_programmable` analysis predicates.

5.4.2.6 Calculating Attribute Values

- Let $(\eta A_1, \eta A_2, \dots, \eta A_n)$ be a grouping of attribute types for part p (or fluid f).
- Then $(\text{attr_}A_1(p), \text{attr_}A_2(p), \dots, \text{attr_}A_n(p))$
- (respectively f)
- yields (a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n) , the grouping of values for these attribute types.
- We can “formalise” this conversion:

value

$$\text{types_to_values: } \eta A_1 \times \eta A_2 \times \dots \times \eta A_n \rightarrow A_1 \times A_2 \times \dots \times A_n$$

5.4.2.7 Calculating Attribute Names

- The meta-linguistic, i.e., “outside” RSL proper, name for attribute type names is introduced here as $\eta\mathbb{A}$.

91. Given endurant e we can *meta-linguistically*¹³ calculate names for its *static* attributes.
92. Given endurant e we can *meta-linguistically* calculate name for its *monitorable* attributes attributes.
93. Given endurant e we can *meta-linguistically* calculate names for its *programmable* attributes.
94. These four sets make up all the attributes of endurant e .

¹³By using the term *meta-linguistically* here we shall indicate that we go outside what is computable – and thus appeal to the reader’s forbearance.

The type names ST, MA, PT designate mutually disjoint

- sets, ST, of names of static attributes,
- sets, MA, of names of monitorable, i.e., monitorable-only and biddable, attributes,
- sets, PT, of names of programmable, i.e., fully controllable attributes.

type

91 ST = $\eta\mathbb{A}$ -set

92 MA = $\eta\mathbb{A}$ -set

93 PT = $\eta\mathbb{A}$ -set

value

91 stat_attr_types: $E \rightarrow \text{ST}$

92 moni_attr_types: $E \rightarrow \text{MA}$

93 prgr_attr_types: $E \rightarrow \text{PT}$

axiom

94 $\forall e:E .$

91 **let** stat_nms = stat_attr_types(e),

92 moni_nms = moni_attr_types(e),

93 prgr_nms = prgr_types(e) **in**

94 **card** stat_nms + **card** moni_nms + **card** prgr_nms

94 = **card**(stat_nms \cup mon_nms \cup prgr_nms) **end**

The above formulas are indicative, like mathematical formulas, they are not computable.

95. Given endurant e we can *meta-linguistically* calculate its static attribute values, `stat_attr_vals`;
96. given endurant e we can *meta-linguistically* calculate its monitorable-only attribute values, `moni_attr_vals`; and
97. given endurant e we can *meta-linguistically* calculate its programmable attribute values, `prgr_attr_vals`.

The type names `sa1`, ..., `pap` refer to the types denoted by the corresponding types name `nsa1`, ..., `npap`.

value

95 stat_attr_vals: $E \rightarrow SA1 \times SA2 \times \dots \times SAs$

95 stat_attr_vals(e) \equiv

95 **let** {nsa1, nsa2, ..., nsas} = stat_attr_types(e) **in**

95 (attr_sa1(e), attr_sa2(e), ..., attr_sas(e)) **end**

96 moni_attr_vals: $E \rightarrow MA1 \times MA2 \times \dots \times MAm$

96 moni_attr_vals(e) \equiv

96 **let** {nma1, nma2, ..., nmam} = moni_attr_types(e) **in**

96 (attr_ma1(e), attr_ma2(e), ..., attr_mam(e)) **end**

```
97 prgr_attr_vals: E → PA1×PA2×...×PAp
97 prgr_attr_vals(e) ≡
97   let {npa1,npa2,...,npap} = prgr_attr_types(e) in
97   (attr_pa1(e),attr_pa2(e),...,attr_pap(e)) end
```

- The “ordering” of type values,
 - (attr_sa1(e),...,attr_sas(e)),
 - (attr_ma1(e),...,attr_mam(e)), et cetera,
 - is arbitrary.

5.4.3 Operations on Monitorable Attributes of Parts

- We remind the student of the notions of
 - states in general, Sect. 4.7 and
 - updateable states, Sect. 4.7.2 on Slide 155.
 - * For every domain description there possibly is an updateable state.
 - * There is such a state if there is at least one part with at least one monitorable attribute.
 - Below we refer to the updateable states as σ .

- Given a part, p , with attribute A ,
 - the simple operation $\text{attr}_A(p)$
 - thus yields the value of attribute A
 - for that part.
- But what if, what we have is just
 - the global state σ , of the set of all monitorable parts of a given universe-of-discourse, uod ,
 - the unique identifier, $\text{uid}_P(p)$, of a part of σ , and
 - the name, ηA , of an attribute of p ?
 - * Then how do we
 - ascertain the attribute value for A of p ,
 - and, for *biddable* attributes A ,
 - “update” p , in σ , to some A value?
 - * Here is how we express these two issues.

5.4.3.1 Evaluation of Monitorable Attributes

98. Let $pi:PI$ be the unique identifier of any part, p , with monitorable attributes, let A be a monitorable attribute of p , and let ηA be the name of attribute A .
99. Evaluation of the [current] attribute A value of p is defined by function $read_A_from_P - retr_part(pi)$ is defined in Sect. 5.2.5.1 on Slide 201.

value

98. $pi:PI, a:A, \eta A:\eta \mathbb{T}$
99. $read_A_from_P: PI \times \mathbb{T} \rightarrow \mathbf{read} \sigma$
99. $read_A(pi, \eta A) \equiv attr_A(retr_part(pi))$

5.4.3.2 Update of Biddable Attributes

100. The update of a monitorable attribute A , with attribute name ηA of part p , identified by p_i , to a new value **writes** to the global part state σ .
101. Part p is retrieved from the global state.
102. A new part, p' is formed such that p' is like part p :
- (a) same unique identifier,
 - (b) same mereology,
 - (c) same attributes values,
 - (d) except for A .
103. That new p' replaces p in σ .

value

98. $\sigma, a:A, \text{pi}: \text{PI}, \eta A: \eta \mathbb{T}$

100. $\text{update_P_with_A}: \text{PI} \times A \times \eta \mathbb{T} \rightarrow \mathbf{write} \ \sigma$

100. $\text{update_P_with_A}(\text{pi}, a, \eta A) \equiv$

101. $\mathbf{let} \ p = \text{retr_part}(\text{pi}) \ \mathbf{in}$

102. $\mathbf{let} \ p':P.$

102a. $\text{uid_P}(p') = \text{pi}$

102b. $\wedge \text{mereo_P}(p) = \text{mereo_P}(p')$

102c. $\wedge \forall \eta A' \ \mathbf{in} \ \text{analyse_attribute_type_names}(p) \setminus \{\eta A\}$

102c. $\Rightarrow \text{attr_A}(p) = \text{attr_A}(p')$

102d. $\wedge \text{attr_A}(p') = a \ \mathbf{in}$

103. $\sigma := \sigma \setminus \{p\} \cup \{p'\}$

100. $\mathbf{end \ end}$

5.4.3.3 Stationary and Mobile Attributes

- Endurants are either **stationary** or **mobile**.

Definition 51 . *Stationary*: An endurant is said to be stationary if it never moves ■

- Being stationary is a static attribute.

Analysis Predicate Prompt 18 . *is_stationary*:

- *The method provides the domain analysis prompt:*
 - ***is_stationary** – where $is_stationary(e)$ holds if e is to be considered stationary* ■

Example 54 . **Stationary Endurants:**

- Examples of stationary endurants could be:
 - road hubs and links;
 - container terminal stacks;
 - pipeline units; and
 - sea, lake and river beds ■

Definition 52 . *Mobile*: An endurant is said to be mobile if it is capable of being moved – whether by its own, or otherwise ■

- Being mobile is a static attribute.

Analysis Predicate Prompt 19 . *is_mobile*:

- *The method provides the domain analysis prompt:*
 - ***is_mobile** – where $is_mobile(e)$ holds if e is to be considered mobile* ■

Example 55 . **Mobile Endurants:**

- Examples of mobile endurants are:
 - automobiles;
 - container terminal vessels, containers, cranes and trucks;
 - pipeline oil (or gas, or water, ...);
 - sea, lake and river water ■
- Being stationary or mobile is an attribute of any manifest endurant.
 - For every manifest endurant, e , it is the case that
 - $\text{is_stationary}(e) \equiv \sim \text{is_mobile}(e)$.

● ● ●

- Being stationary or, vice-versa, being mobile is often **tacitly assumed**.
 - Having external or internal qualities of a certain kind is often also tacitly assumed.
 - A major point of the domain analysis & description approach,
 - * of these lectures,
 - * is to help the domain analyser cum describer –
 - * the domain engineer cum researcher –
 - * to unveil as many, if not all, these qualities.
 - **Tacit understanding** would not be a common problem was it not for us to practice it “excessively” !

5.5 SPACE and TIME

- The two concepts: **space** and **time** are not attributes of entities.
- In fact, they are not internal qualities of endurants.
- They are universal qualities of any world.
 - As argued in Sect. ?? on Slide ??, SPACE and TIME are unavoidable concepts of any world.
 - But we can ascribe spatial attributes to any concrete, manifest endurant.
 - And we can ascribe attributes to endurants that record temporal concepts.

5.5.1 SPACE

- Space is just there.
 - So we do not define an observer, `observe_space`.
 - For us – bound to model mostly artefactual worlds on this earth
 - there is but one space.
 - Although `SPACE`, as a type, could be thought of as defining more than one space we shall consider these to be isomorphic!
- `SPACE` is considered to consist of
(an infinite number of) `POINT`s.

104. We can assume a point observer, `observe_POINT`, is a function which applies to endurants, e , and yield a point, $pt : \text{POINT}$

104. `observe_POINT`: $E \rightarrow \text{POINT}$

- At which “point” of an endurant, e ,
observe_POINT(e), is applied, or
- which of the (infinitely) many points of an endurant E ,
observe_POINT(e), yields
we leave up to the domain analyser cum describer to decide!

- We suggest, besides POINTs, the following spatial attribute possibilities:

105. EXTENT as a dense set of POINTs;

106. Volume, of concrete type, for example, m^3 , as the “volume” of an EXTENT such that

107. SURFACEs as dense sets of POINTs have no volume, but an

108. Area, of concrete type, for example, m^2 , as the “area” of a dense set of POINTs;

109. LINE as dense set of POINTs with no volume and no area, but

110. Length, of concrete type, for example, m .

- For these we have that

111. the *intersection*, \cap , of two EXTENTs is an EXTENT of possibly nil Volume,
112. the intersection, \cap , of two SURFACEs may be either a possibly nil SURFACE or a possibly nil LINE, or a combination of these.
113. the intersection, \cap , of two LINEs may be either a possibly nil LINE or a POINT.

- Similarly we can define

114. the *union*, \cup , of two not-disjoint EXTENTS,

115. the *union*, \cup , of two not-disjoint SURFACES,

116. the *union*, \cup , and of two not-disjoint LINES.

- and:

117. the *[in]equality*, \neq , $=$, of
pairs of EXTENT,
pairs of SURFACES, and
pairs of LINES.

- We invite the reader to first
 - first express the signatures for these operations,
 - then their pre-conditions,
 - and finally, being courageous, appropriate fragments of axiom systems.

- We leave it up to the reader to introduce, and hence define, functions that
 - add, subtract, compare, etc.,
 - EXTENTs, SURFACEs, LINEs, etc.

5.5.2 Mathematical Models of Space

- Figure 5.3 on Slide 305 diagrams some mathematical models of space.
- We shall hint¹⁴ at just one of these spaces.

¹⁴Figure 5.3 on Slide 305 is taken from [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Space_\(mathematics\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Space_(mathematics))

5.5.2.1 Metric Spaces

Metric Space

Axiom System 1 .

- *A metric space is an ordered pair (M, d) where M is a set and d is a metric on M , i.e., a function:*

$$d : M \times M \rightarrow \text{Real}$$

- *such that for any $x, y, z \in M$, the following holds:*

$$d(x, y) = 0 \equiv x = y \quad \text{identity of indiscernibles} \quad (5.1)$$

$$d(x, y) = d(y, x) \quad \text{symmetry} \quad (5.2)$$

$$d(x, z) \leq d(x, y) + d(y, z) \quad \text{sub-additivity or triangle inequality} \quad (5.3)$$

- *Given the above three axioms, we also have that $d(x, y) \geq 0$ for any*

$x, y \in M$.

- *This is deduced as follows:*

$$d(x, y) + d(y, x) \geq d(x, x) \quad \text{triangle inequality} \quad (5.4)$$

$$d(x, y) + d(y, x) \geq d(x, x) \quad \text{by symmetry} \quad (5.5)$$

$$2d(x, y) \geq 0 \quad \text{identity of indiscernibles} \quad (5.6)$$

$$d(x, y) \geq 0 \quad \text{non-negativity} \quad (5.7)$$

- *The function d is also called distance function or simply distance.*
- *Often, d is omitted and one just writes M for a metric space if it is clear from the context what metric is used.*

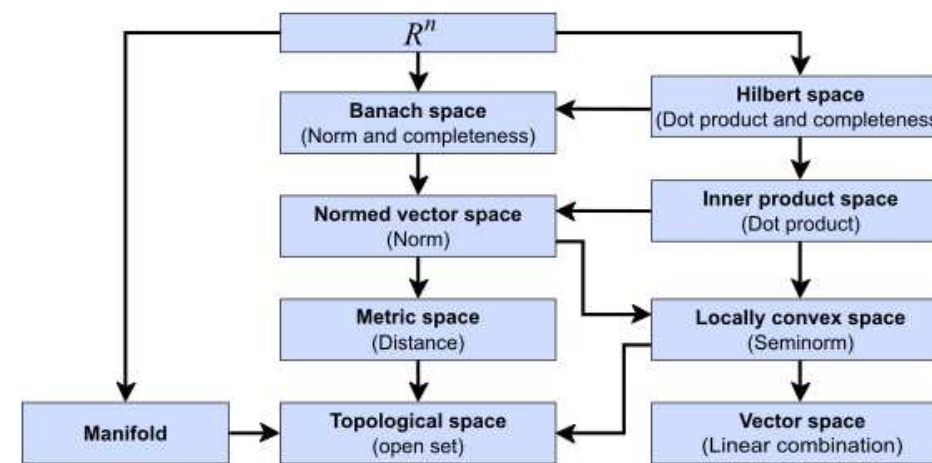


Figure 5.3: Variety of Abstract Spaces. An arrow from space A to space B implies that A is also a kind of B .

5.5.3 TIME

a moving image of eternity;
the number of the movement in respect of the before and the after;
the life of the soul in movement as it passes
from one stage of act or experience to another;
a present of things past: memory,
a present of things present: sight,
and a present of things future: expectations¹⁵

This thing all things devours:
Birds, beasts, trees, flowers;
Gnaws iron, bites steel,
Grinds hard stones to meal;
Slays king, ruins town,
And beats high mountain down.¹⁶

¹⁵Quoted from [1, Cambridge Dictionary of Philosophy]

¹⁶J.R.R. Tolkien, The Hobbit

- Concepts of time continue to fascinate philosophers and scientists [50, 28, 33, 34, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43] and [29].
- J.M.E. McTaggart (1908, [33, 28, 43]) discussed theories of time around the notions of
 - “**A-series**”: with concepts like “past”, “present” and “future”, and
 - “**B-series**”: has terms like “precede”, “simultaneous” and “follow”.
- Johan van Benthem [50] and Wayne D. Blizard [24, 1980] relates abstracted entities to spatial points and time.
- A recent computer programming-oriented treatment is given in [29, Mandrioli et al., 2013].

5.5.3.1 Time Motivated Philosophically

Definition 53 . *Indefinite Time*::

- *We motivate the abstract notion of time as follows.*
 - *Two different states must necessarily be ascribed different incompatible predicates.*
 - * *But how can we ensure so ?*
 - * *Only if states stand in an asymmetric relation to one another.*
 - * *This state relation is also transitive.*
 - * *So that is an indispensable property of any world.*
 - * *By a transcendental deduction we say that primary entities exist in time.*
 - *So every possible world must exist in time* ■

Definition 54. *Definite Time*::

- By a *definite time* we shall understand
 - an abstract representation of time
 - such as for example year, month, day, hour, minute, second, etc.



Example 56 . **Temporal Notions of Endurants:**

- *By temporal notions of endurants we mean*
 - *time properties of endurants,*
 - *usually modelled as attributes.*
- *Examples are:*
 - *(i) the time stamped link traffic, cf. Item 87 on Slide 264 and*
 - *(ii) the time stamped hub traffic, cf. Item 83 on Slide 260 ■*

5.5.3.2 Time Values

- We shall not be concerned with any representation of time.
- That is, we leave it to the domain analyser cum describer to choose an own representation [29].
- Similarly we shall not be concerned with any representation of time intervals.¹⁷

118. So there is an abstract type *Time*,

119. and an abstract type *TI*: *TimeInterval*.

120. There is no *Time* origin, but there is a “zero” *TI*me interval.

121. One can add (subtract) a time interval to (from) a time and obtain a time.

¹⁷ – but point out, that although a definite time interval may be referred to by number of years, number of days (less than 365), number of hours (less than 24), number of minutes (less than 60) number of seconds (less than 60), et cetera, this is not a time, but a time interval.

122. One can add and subtract two time intervals and obtain a time interval
– with subtraction respecting that the subtrahend is smaller than or equal to the minuend.
123. One can subtract a time from another time obtaining a time interval respecting that the subtrahend is smaller than or equal to the minuend.
124. One can multiply a time interval with a real and obtain a time interval.
125. One can compare two times and two time intervals.

type

118 \mathbb{T}

119 \mathbb{TI}

value

120 $\mathbf{0}:\mathbb{TI}$

121 $+, -: \mathbb{T} \times \mathbb{TI} \rightarrow \mathbb{T}$

122 $+, -: \mathbb{TI} \times \mathbb{TI} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{TI}$

123 $-: \mathbb{T} \times \mathbb{T} \rightarrow \mathbb{TI}$

124 $*: \mathbb{TI} \times \mathbf{Real} \rightarrow \mathbb{TI}$

125 $<, \leq, =, \neq, \geq, >: \mathbb{T} \times \mathbb{T} \rightarrow \mathbf{Bool}$

125 $<, \leq, =, \neq, \geq, >: \mathbb{TI} \times \mathbb{TI} \rightarrow \mathbf{Bool}$

axiom

121 $\forall t:\mathbb{T} . t+\mathbf{0} = t$

5.5.3.3 Temporal Observers

126. We define the signature of the meta-physical time observer.

type

126 \mathbb{T}

value

126 $\text{record_TIME}(): \mathbf{Unit} \rightarrow \mathbb{T}$

- The time recorder applies to nothing and yields a time.
- $\text{record_TIME}()$ can only occur in action, event and behavioural descriptions.

5.5.3.4 “Soft” and “Hard” Real-time

- We loosely identify a spectrum of from “soft” to “hard” temporalities — through some informally worded texts.
- On that background we can introduce the term ‘real-time’.
- And hence distinguish between ‘soft’ and ‘hard’ real-time issues.
- From an example of trying to formalise these in RSL,
- we then set the course for these next lectures.

5.5.3.4.1 Soft Temporalities

- You have often wished, we assume, that
“your salary never goes down, say between your ages of 25 to 65”.
- How to express that?
- Taking into account other factors, you may additionally wish that
“your salary goes up.”
- How do we express that?
- Taking also into account that your job is a seasonal one, we may need to refine the above into
“between un-employments your salary does not go down”.
- How now to express that?

5.5.3.4.2 Hard Temporalities

- The above quoted (“...”) statements may not have convinced you about the importance of speaking precisely about time, whether narrating or formalising.
- So let’s try some other examples:
 - *“The alarm clock must sound exactly at 6 am unless someone has turned it off sometime between 5am and 6 am the same morning.”*
 - *“The gas valve must be open for exactly 20 seconds every 60 seconds.”*

- *“The sum total of time periods — during which the gas valve is open and there is no flame consuming the gas — must not exceed one twentieth of the time the gas valve is open.”*
- *“The time between pressing an elevator call button on any floor and the arrival of the cage and the opening of the cage door at that floor must not exceed a given time t_{arrival} ”.*
- The next lecture items will hint at ways and means of speaking of time.

5.5.3.4.3 Soft and Hard Real-time

- The informally worded temporalities of “soft real-time”
 - can be said to involve time in a very “soft” way:
 - No explicit times (eg., 15:45:00), deadlines (eg., “*27'th February 2004*”), or time intervals (eg., “*within 2 hours*”), were expressed.
- The informally worded temporalities of “hard real-time”, in contrast,
 - can be said to involve time in a “hard” way:
 - Explicit times were mentioned.

- For pragmatic reasons, we refer to the former examples, the former “invocations” of ‘temporality’, as being representative of soft real-time,
- whereas we say that the latter invocations are typical of hard real-time.
- Please do not confuse the issue of soft versus hard real-time:
 - It is as much hard real-time if we say that something must happen two light years and five seconds from tomorrow at noon!

Example 57 . **Soft Real-Time Models Expressed in Ordinary RSL Logic:**

- Let us assume a salary data base SDB
- which at any time records your salary.
- In the conventional way of modelling time in RSL we assume that SDB maps time into Salary:

type

Time, Sal

SDB = Time \xrightarrow{m} Sal**value**hi: (Sal×Sal)|(Time×Time) → **Bool**eq: (Sal×Sal)|(Time×Time) → **Bool**lo: (Sal×Sal)|(Time×Time) → **Bool****axiom** $\forall \sigma: \text{SDB}, t, t': \text{Time} \cdot \{t, t'\} \subseteq \mathbf{dom} \sigma \wedge \text{hi}(t', t) \Rightarrow \sim \text{lo}(\sigma(t'), \sigma(t))$ $\forall t, t': \text{Time} \cdot$ $(\text{hi}(t', t) \equiv \sim(\text{eq}(t', t) \vee \text{lo}(t', t))) \wedge$ $(\text{lo}(t', t) \equiv \sim(\text{eq}(t', t) \vee \text{hi}(t', t))) \wedge$ $(\text{eq}(t', t) \equiv \sim(\text{lo}(t', t) \vee \text{hi}(t', t))) \dots /* \text{ same for Sal } */$

Example 58 . Hard Real-Time Models Expressed in “Ordinary” RSL Logic:

- To express hard real-time using just RSL we must assume a demon, a process which represents the clock:

type

$\mathbb{T} = \text{Real}$

value

time: **Unit** $\rightarrow \mathbb{T}$

time() as t

axiom

time() \neq time()

- The axiom is informal:
 - It states that no two invocations of the time function yields the same value.
 - But this is not enough.
 - We need to express that “immediately consecutive” invocations of the time function yields “adjacent” time points.
- \mathbb{T} provides a linear model of real-time.

variable

$t1, t2 : \mathbb{T}$

axiom

$\Box (t1 := \text{time}();$
 $t2 := \text{time}();$
 $t2 - t1 = /* \text{infinitesimally small time interval: } \mathbb{T}\mathbb{I} */ \wedge$
 $t2 > t1 \wedge \sim \exists t : \mathbb{T}. t1 < t < t2)$

- $\mathbb{T}\mathbb{I}$ provides a linear model of intervals of real-time.¹⁸
- The \Box operator is here the “standard” RSL modal operator over states:
 - Let P be a predicate involving globally declared variables.
 - Then $\Box P$ asserts that P holds in any state (of these variables).
- But even this is not enough. Much more is needed ■

¹⁸Of course, we really do not need make a distinction between \mathbb{T} and $\mathbb{T}\mathbb{I}$, The former tries to model a real-time since time immemorial, i.e., the creation of the universe. If we always work with a time axis from “that started recently”, i.e., a relative one, then we can “collapse” \mathbb{T} and $\mathbb{T}\mathbb{I}$ into just \mathbb{T} .

5.6 Intentional Pull

Left out of the TU Wien lectures

- In this part of the lecture we shall encircle the ‘intention’ concept by extensively quoting from Kai Sørlander’s Philosophy [44, 45, 46, 47].
- *Intentionality*¹⁹ “expresses” conceptual, abstract relations between otherwise, or seemingly unrelated entities.
- Intentional properties of a domain is not an internal quality of any (pair or group of) entities.
- They are potential, universal qualities of any world.

¹⁹The Oxford English Dictionary [32] characterises intentionality as follows: “*the quality of mental states (e.g. thoughts, beliefs, desires, hopes) which consists in their being directed towards some object or state of affairs*”.

5.6.1 Issues Leading Up to Intentionality

5.6.1.1 Causality of Purpose

- *“If there is to be the possibility of language and meaning*
 - *then there must exist primary entities*
 - *which are not entirely encapsulated within the physical conditions;*
 - *that they are stable and*
 - *can influence one another.*
- *This is only possible if such primary entities are*
 - *subject to a supplementary causality*
 - *directed at the future:*
 - *a causality of purpose.”*

5.6.1.2 Living Species

- *“These primary entities are here called living species.*
- *What can be deduced about them ? They are*
 - *characterised by causality of purpose:*
 - *they have some form they can be developed to reach;*
 - *and which they must be causally determined to maintain;*
 - *this development and maintenance must occur in an exchange of matter with an environment.*
 - *It must be possible that living species occur in one of two forms:*
 - * *one form which is characterised by development, form and exchange,*
 - * *and another form which, additionally, can be characterised by the ability to purposeful movements.*
 - *The first we call plants, the second we call animals.”*

5.6.1.3 Animate Entities

- *“For an animal to purposefully move around*
 - *there must be “additional conditions” for such self-movements to be in accordance with the principle of causality:*
 - * *they must have sensory organs sensing among others the immediate purpose of its movement;*
 - * *they must have means of motion so that it can move; and*
 - * *they must have instincts, incentives and feelings as causal conditions that what it senses can drive it to movements.*
 - *And all of this in accordance with the laws of physics.”*

5.6.1.4 Animals

“To possess these three kinds of “additional conditions”,

- must be built from special units which have an inner relation to their function as a whole;*
- Their purposefulness must be built into their physical building units,*
- that is, as we can now say, their genomes.*
- That is, animals are built from genomes which give them the inner determination to such building blocks for instincts, incentives and feelings.*
- Similar kinds of deduction can be carried out with respect to plants.*
- Transcendentally one can deduce basic principles of evolution but not its details.”*

5.6.1.5 Humans – Consciousness and Learning

- *“The existence of animals is a necessary condition for there being language and meaning in any world.*
 - *That there can be language means that animals are capable of developing language.*
 - *And this must presuppose that animals can learn from their experience.*
 - *To learn implies that animals*
 - * *can feel pleasure and distaste*
 - * *and can learn.*
 - *One can therefore deduce that animals must possess such building blocks whose inner determination is a basis for learning and consciousness.”*

- *“Animals with higher social interaction*
 - *uses signs, eventually developing a language.*
 - *These languages adhere to*
the same system of defined concepts
 - *which are a prerequisite for any description of any world:*
 - ✧ *namely the system that philosophy lays bare from a basis*
 - ✧ *of transcendental deductions and*
 - ✧ *the principle of contradiction and*
 - ✧ *its implicit meaning theory.*
- *A human is an animal which has a language.”*

5.6.1.6 Knowledge

- *“Humans must be conscious*
 - of having knowledge of its concrete situation,*
 - and as such that humans*
can have knowledge about what they feel
 - and eventually that humans can know whether*
what they feel is true or false.
 - Consequently a human can describe his situation correctly.”*

5.6.1.7 Responsibility

- *“In this way one can deduce that humans*
 - can thus have memory*
 - and hence can have responsibility,*
 - be responsible.*
 - Further deductions lead us into ethics.”*

• • •

- We shall not further develop the theme of
 - living species: plants and animals,*
 - thus excluding, most notably humans,*
 - in this chapter.*

- We claim that the present chapter,
 - due to its foundation in Kai Sørlander's Philosophy,
 - provides a firm foundation
 - within which we, or others, can further develop
 - this theme: *analysis & description of living species*.

• • •

5.6.2 Intentionality

- *Intentionality* as
 - a philosophical concept
 - is defined by the Stanford Encyclopedia of Philosophy²⁰ as
 - * “*the power of minds to be about, to represent, or to stand for, things, properties and states of affairs.*”

²⁰Jacob, P. (Aug 31, 2010). *Intentionality*. Stanford Encyclopedia of Philosophy (<https://seop.illc.uva.nl/entries/intentionality/>) October 15, 2014, retrieved April 3, 2018.

5.6.2.1 Intentional Pull

- Two or more artefactual parts
 - of different sorts, but with overlapping sets of intents
 - may exert an *intentional “pull”* on one another.
- This *intentional “pull”* may take many forms.
 - Let $p_x : X$ and $p_y : Y$
 - be two parts of *different sorts* (X, Y) ,
 - and with *common intent*, ι .
 - *Manifestations* of these, their common intent
 - must somehow be *subject to constraints*,
 - and these must be *expressed predicatively*.

Example 59 . Double Bookkeeping:

- A classical example of intentional pull is found in double bookkeeping
 - which states that every financial transaction
 - has equal and opposite effects in at least two different accounts.
 - It is used to satisfy the accounting equation:
$$\text{Assets} = \text{Liabilities} + \text{Equity}.$$
 - The intentional pull is then reflected in commensurate postings, for example:
 - * either in both debit and passive entries
 - * or in both credit and passive entries.

- When a compound artefact
 - is modelled as put together with a number of distinct sort endurants
 - then it does have an intentionality and
 - the components' individual intentionalities does, i.e., shall relate to that.
 - * The composite road transport system has intentionality of the road serving the automobile part, and
 - * the automobiles have the intent of being served by the roads, across “a divide”, and vice versa, the roads of serving the automobiles.

- Natural endurants, for example,
 - rivers, lakes, seas²¹ and oceans become, in a way, artefacts when mankind use them for transport;
 - natural gas becomes an artefact when drilled for, exploited and piped; and
 - harbours make no sense without artefactual boats sailing on the natural water.

²¹Seas are smaller than oceans and are usually located where the land and ocean meet. Typically, seas are partially enclosed by land. The Sargasso Sea is an exception. It is defined only by ocean currents [oceanservice.noaa.gov/facts/oceanorsea.html].

5.6.2.2 The Type Intent

- This, perhaps vague, concept of intentionality has yet to be developed into something of a theory.
- Despite that this is yet to be done, we shall proceed to define an *intentionality analysis function*.
- First we postulate a set of **intent designators**.
 - An *intent designator* is really a further undefined quantity.
 - But let us, for the moment, think of them as simple character strings, that is, literals, for example "transport", "eating", "entertainment", etc.

type Intent

5.6.2.3 Intentionalities

Observer Function Prompt 10. *analyse_intentionality*:

- *The domain analyser analyses an endurant as to the finite number of intents, zero or more, with which the analyser judges the endurant can be associated.*
 - *The method provides the domain analysis prompt:*
 - *analyse_intentionality*
directs the domain analyser to observe a set of intents.
- value** $\text{analyse_intentionality}(e) \equiv \{i_1, i_2, \dots, i_n\} \subseteq \text{Intent}$

Example 60 . Intentional Pull: Road Transport:

- We simplify the link, hub and automobile histories –
- aiming at just showing an essence of the intentional pull concept.

127. With links, hubs and automobiles
we can associate history attributes:

- link history attributes time-stamped records,
as an ordered list, the presence of automobiles;
- hub history attributes time-stamped records,
as an ordered list, the presence of automobiles; and
- automobile history attributes time-stamped records,
as an ordered list, their visits to links and hubs.

type

127a. $LHist = AI \xrightarrow{m} TIME^*$

127b. $HHist = AI \xrightarrow{m} TIME^*$

127c. $AHist = (LI|HI) \xrightarrow{m} TIME^*$

value

127a. $attr_LHist: L \rightarrow LHist$

127b. $attr_HHist: H \rightarrow HHist$

127c. $attr_AHist: A \rightarrow AHist$

5.6.2.4 Wellformedness of Event Histories

- Some observations must be made with respect to the above modelling of time-stamped event histories.
128. Each $\tau_\ell : \text{TIME}^*$ is an indefinite list.
We have not expressed any criteria
for the recording of events: *all the time, continuously* ! (?)
 129. Each list of times, $\tau_\ell : \text{TIME}^*$, is here to be in decreasing, *continuous* order of times.
 130. Time intervals from when an automobile enters a link (a hub)
till it first time leaves that link (hub)
must not overlap with other such time intervals for that automobile.
 131. If an automobile leaves a link (a hub), at time τ , then it may enter a hub (resp. a link)
and then that must be at time τ'
where τ' is some infinitesimal, sampling time interval, quantity larger than τ .
Again we refrain here from speculating on the issue of sampling !
 132. Altogether, ensembles of link and hub event histories
for any given automobile define routes that automobiles travel across the road net.
Such routes must be in the set of routes defined by the road net.
- As You can see, there is enough of interesting modelling issues to tackle !

5.6.2.5 Formulation of an Intentional Pull

133. An *intentional pull* of any road transport system, rts , is then if:

- (a) for any automobile, a , of rts ,
on a link, ℓ (hub, h),
at time τ ,
- (b) then that link, ℓ , (hub h)
“records” automobile a
at that time.

134. and:

- (c) for any link, ℓ (hub, h)
being visited by an automobile, a ,
at time τ ,
- (d) then that automobile, a ,
is visiting that link, ℓ (hub, h),
at that time.

axiom

133a. $\forall a:A \cdot a \in as \Rightarrow$

133a. **let** ahist = attr_AHist(a) **in**

133a. $\forall ui:(L|H) \cdot ui \in \mathbf{dom} \text{ ahist} \Rightarrow$

133b. $\forall \tau:\mathbf{TIME} \cdot \tau \in \mathbf{elems} \text{ ahist}(ui) \Rightarrow$

133b. **let** hist = is_L(ui) \rightarrow attr_LHist(retr_L(ui))(σ),

133b. $\quad \quad \quad _ \rightarrow \text{attr_HHist}(\text{retr_H}(ui))(\sigma) \text{ in}$

133b. $\tau \in \mathbf{elems} \text{ hist}(\text{uid_A}(a)) \text{ end end}$

134. \wedge

134c. $\forall u:(L|H) \cdot u \in ls \cup hs \Rightarrow$

134c. **let** uhist = attr(L|H)Hist(u) **in**

134d. $\forall ai:A_I \cdot ai \in \mathbf{dom} \text{ uhist} \Rightarrow$

134d. $\forall \tau:\mathbf{TIME} \cdot \tau \in \mathbf{elems} \text{ uhist}(ai) \Rightarrow$

134d. **let** ahist = attr_AHist(retr_A(ai))(σ) **in**

134d. $\tau \in \mathbf{elems} \text{ uhist}(ai) \text{ end end}$

- Please note, that *intents* are not [thought of as] attributes.
 - We consider *intents* to be a fourth, a comprehensive internal quality of endurants.
 - They, so to speak, govern relations between the three other internal quality of endurants: the unique identifiers, the mereologies and the attributes.
 - That is, they predicate them, “arrange” their comprehensiveness.
- Much more should be said about intentionality.
- It is a truly, I believe, worthy research topic of its own ■

Example 61 . Aspects of Comprehensiveness of Internal Qualities:

- Let us illustrate the issues “at play” here.
 - Consider a road transport system uod.
 - * Applying `analyse_intentionality(uod)` may yield the set `{"transport", ...}`.
 - Consider a financial service industry, fss.
 - * Applying `analyse_intentionality(fss)` may yield the set `{"interest on deposit", ...}`.
 - Consider a health care system, hcs.
 - * Applying `analyse_intentionality(hcs)` may yield the set `{"cure diseases", ...}`.
- What these analyses of intentionality yields, with respect to expressing intentional pull, is entirely of the discretion of the *domain analyser & describer* ■

- We bring the above example, Example 61 on the preceding slide, to indicate, as the name of the example reveals, “Aspects of Comprehensiveness of Internal Qualities”.
 - That the various components of artefactual systems relate in – further to be explored – ways.
 - In this respect, performing domain analysis & description is not only an engineering pursuit, but also one of research.
 - We leave it to the students to pursue this research aspect of domain analysis & description.

5.6.3 Artefacts

- Humans create artefacts –
for a reason, to serve a purpose, that is, with **intent**.
 - Artefacts are like parts.
 - They satisfy the laws of physics –
 - and serve a *purpose*, fulfill an *intent*.

5.6.4 Assignment of Attributes

- So what can we deduce from the above, almost three pages?
- The attributes of **natural parts** and **natural fluids**
 - are generally of such concrete types –
 - expressible as some **real** with a dimension²² of
 - the International System of Units:
 - <https://physics.nist.gov/cuu/Units/units.html>.
- Attribute values usually enter into *differential equations* and *integrals*,
- that is, classical calculus.

²²Basic units are *meter*, *kilogram*, *second*, *Ampere*, *Kelvin*, *mole*, and *candela*. Some derived units are: *Newton*: $kg \times m \times s^{-2}$, *Weber*: $kg \times m^2 \times s^{-2} \times A^{-1}$, etc.

- The attributes of **humans**, besides those of parts,
 - significantly includes one of a usually non-empty set of *intents*.
 - * In directing the creation of artefacts
 - * humans create these with an intent.

Example 62 . **Intentional Pull: General Transport:**

- These are examples of human intents:
 - they create *roads* and *automobiles* with the intent of *transport*,
 - they create *houses* with the intents of *living*, *offices*, *production*, etc., and
 - they create *pipelines* with the intent of *oil* or *gas transport* ■
- Human attribute values usually enter into *modal logic* expressions.

5.6.5 Galois Connections

- Galois Theory was first developed by Évariste Galois [1811-1832] around 1830²³.
- Galois theory emphasizes a notion of **Galois connections**.
- We refer to standard textbooks on Galois Theory, e.g., [49, 2009].

²³en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Galois_theory

5.6.5.1 Galois Theory: An Ultra-brief Characterisation

- To us, an essence of Galois connections can be illustrated as follows:
 - Let us observe²⁴ properties of a number of endurants, say in the form of attribute types.
 - Let the function \mathcal{F} map sets of entities to the set of common attributes.
 - Let the function \mathcal{G} map sets of attributes to sets of entities that all have these attributes.
 - $(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{G})$ is a Galois connection
 - * if, when including more entities, the common attributes remain the same or fewer, and
 - * if when including more attributes, the set of entities remain the same or fewer.
 - * $(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{G})$ is monotonously decreasing.

²⁴The following is an edited version of an explanation kindly provided by Asger Eir, e-mail, June 5, 2020 [26, 27, 21].

Example 63 . LEGO Blocks:

- We²⁵ have
 - There is a collection of LEGO™ blocks.
 - From this collection, A , we identify the **red** square blocks, e .
 - That is $\mathcal{F}(A)$ is $B = \{\text{attr_Color}(e) = \text{red}, \text{attr_Form}(e) = \text{square}\}$.
 - We now add all the **blue** square blocks.
 - And obtain A' .
 - Now the common properties are their **squareness**:
 $\mathcal{F}(A')$ is $B' = \{\text{attr_Form}(e) = \text{square}\}$.
 - More blocks as argument to \mathcal{F} yields fewer or the same number of properties.
 - The more entities we observe, the fewer common attributes they possess ■

²⁵The E-mail, June 5, 2020, from Asger Eir

Example 64 . Civil Engineering: Consultants and Contractors:

Less playful, perhaps more seriously, and certainly more relevant to our endeavour, is this next example.

- Let X be the set of civil engineering, i.e., building, consultants, i.e., those who, like architects and structural engineers design buildings – of whatever kind.
- Let Y be the set of building contractors, i.e., those firms who actually implement, i.e., build to, those designs.
- Now a subset, $X_{bridges}$ of X , contain exactly those consultants who specialise in the design of bridges, with a subset, $Y_{bridges}$, of Y capable of building bridges.
- If we change to a subset, $X_{bridges,tunnels}$ of X , allowing the design of both bridges **and** tunnels, then we obtain a corresponding subset, $Y_{bridges,tunnels}$, of Y .

- So when
 - we enlarge the number of properties from ‘bridges’ to ‘bridges and tunnels’,
 - we reduce, most likely, the number of contractors able to fulfill such properties,
 - and vice versa,
- then we have a Galois Connection²⁶ ■

²⁶This was, more formally, shown Dr. Asger Eir's PhD thesis [26].

5.6.5.2 Galois Connections and Intentionality – A Possible Research Topic ?

- We have a hunch²⁷ !
 - Namely that there are some sort of Galois Connections with respect to intentionality.
- We leave to the interested student to pursue this line of inquiry.

²⁷Hunch: a feeling or guess based on intuition rather than fact.

5.6.6 Discovering Intentional Pulls

- The analysis and description of a domain's
 - external qualities and
 - the internal qualities of
 - unique identifiers, mereologies and attributes
 - can be pursued systematically –
 - endurant sort by sort.

- Not so with the discovery of a domain's possible intentional pulls.
- Basically “*what is going on*” here is
 - that the domain analyser cum describer
 - considers pairs, triples or more part “independent”²⁸ endurants
 - and reflects on whether they stand in an *intentional pull* relation to one another.
- We refer to Sects. 5.6.2.2 – 5.6.2.3.

²⁸By “independent” we shall here mean that these endurants are not ‘derived’ from one-another !

5.7 A Domain Discovery Procedure, II

- We continue from Sect. 4.8.

5.7.1 The Process

- We shall again emphasize some aspects of the *domain analyser & describer* method.
 - A **method procedures** is that of *exhaustively analyse & describe* all internal qualities of the domain under scrutiny.
 - A **method technique** implied here is that sketched below.
 - The **method tools** are here all the analysis and description prompts covered so far.

- Please be reminded of *Discovery Schema 0*'s declaration of *Notice Board* variables (Slide 158).
- In this section of the lecture we collect
 - the *description of unique identifiers* of all parts of the state;
 - the *description of mereologies* of all parts of the state; and
 - the *description of attributes* of all parts of the state.
- We finally gather these into the *discover_internal_endurant_qualities* procedures.

An Endurant Internal Qualities Domain Analysis and Description Process, I

value

discover_uids: **Unit** → **Unit**

discover_uids() ≡

for $\forall v \cdot v \in \text{gen}$

do $\text{txt} := \text{txt} \uparrow [\text{type_name}(v) \mapsto \text{txt}(\text{type_name}(v)) \frown \langle \text{describe_unique_identifier}(v) \rangle]$ **end**

discover_mereologies: **Unit** → **Unit**

discover_mereologies() ≡

for $\forall v \cdot v \in \text{gen}$

do $\text{txt} := \text{txt} \uparrow [\text{type_name}(v) \mapsto \text{txt}(\text{type_name}(v)) \frown \langle \text{describe_mereology}(v) \rangle]$ **end**

discover_attributes: **Unit** → **Unit**

discover_attributes() ≡

for $\forall v \cdot v \in \text{gen}$

do $\text{txt} := \text{txt} \uparrow [\text{type_name}(v) \mapsto \text{txt}(\text{type_name}(v)) \frown \langle \text{describe_attributes}(v) \rangle]$ **end**

discover_intentional_pulls: **Unit** → **Unit**

discover_intentional_pulls() ≡

for $\forall (v', v'') \cdot \{v', v''\} \subseteq \text{gen}$

do $\text{txt} := \text{txt} \uparrow [\text{type_name}(v') \mapsto \text{txt}(\text{type_name}(v')) \frown \langle \text{describe_intentional_pull}() \rangle]$

$\uparrow [\text{type_name}(v'') \mapsto \text{txt}(\text{type_name}(v'')) \frown \langle \text{describe_intentional_pull}() \rangle]$ **end**

describe_intentional_pull: **Unit** → ...

describe_intentional_pull() ≡ ...

value

discover_internal_qualities: **Unit** \rightarrow **Unit**

discover_internal_qualities() \equiv

discover_uids() ;

axiom [all parts have unique identifiers]

discover_mereologies() ;

axiom [all unique identifiers are mentioned in sum total of]
[all mereologies and no isolated proper sets of parts]

discover_attributes() ;

axiom [sum total of all attributes span all parts of the state]

discover_intentional_pulls()

- We shall comment on the axioms in the next section.

5.7.2 A Suggested Analysis & Description Approach, II

- Figure 4.3 on Slide 129 possibly hints at an analysis & description order in which
 - not only the external qualities of endurants are analysed & described,
 - but also their internal qualities of unique identifiers, mereologies and attributes.
- In Sect. 4.8 on Slide 156 we were concerned with the analysis & description order of endurants.

- We now follow up on the issue of (in Sect. 4.5.1.3 on Slide 127) on how compounds are treated: namely as both a “root” parts and as a composite of two or more “sibling” parts and/or fluids.
 - The taxonomy of the road transport system domain, cf. Fig. 4.3 on Slide 129 and Example 29 on Slide 106, thus gives rise to many different analysis & description traversals.
 - Figure 5.4 on the facing slide illustrates one such order.

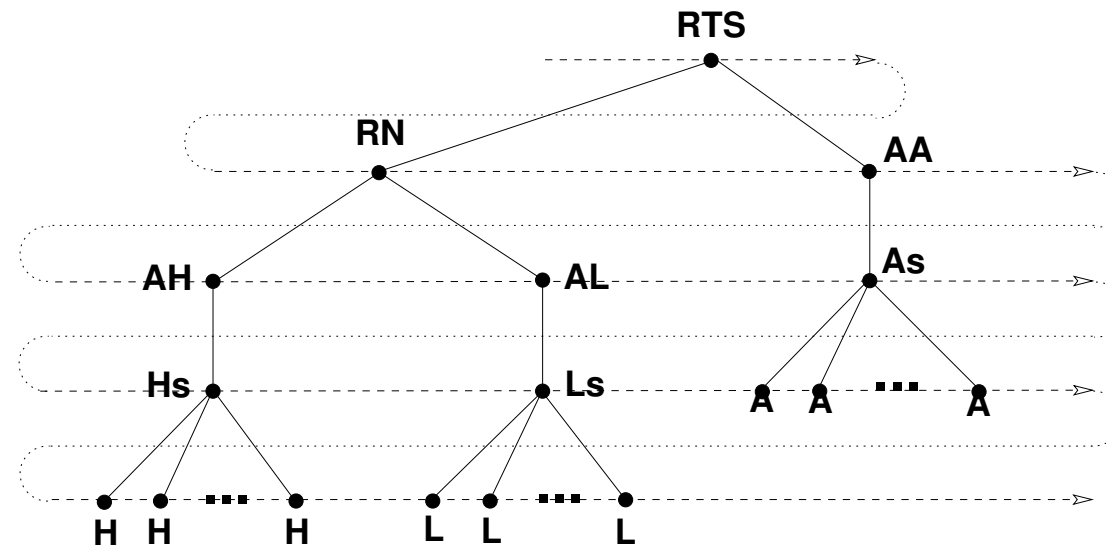


Figure 5.4: A Breadth-First, Top-Down Traversal

- Again, it is up to the domain engineer cum scientist to decide.
 - * If the domain analyser cum describer decides to not endow a compound “root” with internal qualities,
 - * then an ‘internal qualities’ traversal will not have to neither analyse nor describe those qualities.

5.8

Summary

#	Name	Introduced
Analysis Predicates		
16	is_manifest	page 176
17	is_structure	page 176
Attribute Analysis Predicates		
1	is_static_attribute	page 242
2	is_dynamic_attribute	page 244
3	is_inert_attribute	page 245
4	is_reactive_attribute	page 247
5	is_active_attribute	page 249
6	is_autonomous_attribute	page 250
7	is_biddable_attribute	page 252
8	is_programmable_attribute	page 254
9	is_monitorable_only_attribute	page 258
Analysis Functions		
	all_uniq_ids	page 193
	calculate_all_unique_identifiers	page 192
6	analyse_attribute_types	page 272
7	sta_attr_types	page 273
8	mon_attr_types	page 274
9	pro_attr_types	page 275
Retrieval, Read and Write Functions		
	retr_part	page 201
99	read_A_from_P	page 286
100	update_P_with_A	page 287
Description Functions		
5	describe_unique_identifier	page 186
6	describe_mereology	page 210
7	describe_attributes	page 236
Domain Discovery		
	discover_uids	page 366
	discover_mereologies	page 366
	discover_attributes	page 366
	discover_internal_qualities	page 366



- Please consider Fig. 4.1 on Slide 63.
 - This chapter has covered the horizontal and vertical lines to the left in Fig. 4.1.

Lecture 6: Perdurants, I

CHAPTER 6. **Perdurants**

- Please consider Fig. 4.1 on Slide 63.
 - The previous two chapters covered the left of Fig. 4.1.
 - This chapter covers the right of Fig. 4.1.
- • •
- This chapter is a rather “drastic” reformulation and simplification of [18, *Chapter 7, i.e., pages 159–196*].
 - Besides, Sect. 6.5 is new.
- In this chapter we transcendently “morph” manifest
 - **parts into behaviours**, that is:
 - **endurants into perdurants**.

- We analyse that notion and its constituent notions of
 - actors,
 - channels and communication,
 - actions and
 - behaviours.
- We shall investigate the, as we shall call them, perdurants of domains.
- That is state and time-evolving domain phenomena.
- The outcome of this chapter is that the student
 - will be able to model the perdurants of domains.
 - Not just for a particular domain instance,
 - but a possibly infinite set of domain instances¹.

¹By this we mean: You are not just analysing a specific domain, say the one manifested around the corner from where you are, but any instance, anywhere in the world, which satisfies what you have described.

6.1 Part Behaviours – An Analysis

6.1.1 Behaviour Definition Analysis

- Parts co-exist;
 - they do so endurantlly as well as perdurantlly:
 - endure and perdure.
- Part perdurants, i.e., behaviours, interact with their surroundings, that is, with other behaviours.
- This is true for both natural and man-made parts.
- The present domain modelling method is mainly focused on man-made parts, that is artefacts.
- So our next analysis will take its clues from artefactual parts.
- We can, roughly, analyse part behaviours into three kinds.

- **Proactive Behaviours:** Behaviour B_i offers to synchronise and communicate values – *internal non-deterministically* with either of a definite number of distinct part sort behaviours B_a, B_b, \dots, B_c :

$$\begin{aligned}
 B(i)(args) \equiv & \\
 & (... \text{ch}[\{i,a\}] ! a_val ; ... ; B(i)(args')) \\
 & \sqcap (... \text{ch}[\{i,b\}] ! b_val ; ... ; B(i)(args'')) \\
 & \sqcap ... \\
 & \sqcap (... \text{ch}[\{i,c\}] ! c_val ; ... ; B(i)(args'''))
 \end{aligned}$$

The tail-recursive invocation of B_i indicates a possible “update” of behaviour B_i arguments. More on this later.

- **Responsive Behaviours:** Behaviour B_i *external non-deterministically* expresses willingness to synchronisation with and accept values from either of a definite number of distinct part sort behaviours B_a, B_b, \dots, B_c :

$$\begin{aligned}
 B(i)(\text{args}) \equiv & \\
 & (\dots \text{let } av = \text{ch}[\{i,a\}] ? \text{ in } \dots B(i)(\text{args}') \text{ end}) \\
 & \square (\dots \text{let } bv = \text{ch}[\{i,b\}] ? \text{ in } \dots ; B(i)(\text{args}'') \text{ end}) \\
 & \square \dots \\
 & \square (\dots \text{let } cv = \text{ch}[\{i,c\}] ? \text{ in } \dots ; B(i)(\text{args}''') \text{ end})
 \end{aligned}$$

- **Mixed Behaviours:** Or behaviours, more generally, “are” an internal non-deterministic “mix” of the above:

$$\begin{aligned}
 B(i)(args) \equiv & \\
 & ((\dots ch[\{i,a\}] ! a_val ; \dots ; B(i)(args')) \\
 & \sqcap (\dots ch[\{i,b\}] ! b_val ; \dots ; B(i)(args'')) \\
 & \sqcap \dots \\
 & \sqcap (\dots ch[\{i,c\}] ! c_val ; \dots ; B(i)(args''')) \\
 & \sqcap ((\dots \textbf{let } av = ch[\{i,a\}] ? \textbf{in } \dots B(i)(args') \textbf{end}) \\
 & \sqcap (\dots \textbf{let } bv = ch[\{i,b\}] ? \textbf{in } \dots ; B(i)(args'') \textbf{end}) \\
 & \sqcap \dots \\
 & \sqcap (\dots \textbf{let } cv = ch[\{i,c\}] ? \textbf{in } \dots ; B(i)(args''') \textbf{end}))
 \end{aligned}$$

- The “bodies” of the B_i behaviour definitions, i.e., “...”, may contain interactions with [yet other] behaviours.
Schematically for example:

```

ch[ {i,x} ] ! x_val
{ ch[ {i,z} ] ! z_val | z:{z1,z2,...,zm} }
let yv = ch[ {i,y} ] ? in ... end
let zv =  $\square$  { ch[ {i,z} ] ? | z:{z1,z2,...,zm} } in ... end

```

Etcetera. The full force of CSP with RSL is at play!

6.1.2 Channel Analysis

- This is the first of two treatments of the concept of *channels*; the present treatment is informal, motivational, the second treatment, Sect. 6.2 (right next!), is more formal.
- The CSP concept of *channel* is to be our way of expressing the “medium” in which behaviours interact.
 - Channels is thus an abstract concept.
 - Please do not think of it as a physical, an IT (information technology) device.
 - As an abstract concept it is defined in terms of, roughly, the laws, the semantics, of CSP [30].
 - We write ‘roughly’ since the CSP we are speaking of, is “embedded” in RSL.

6.2 Domain Channel Description

- We simplify the general treatment of channel declarations.
 - Basically all we can say, for any domain,
 - is that any two distinct part behaviours
 - may need to communicate.
 - Therefore we declare a vector of channels
 - indexed by sets of two distinct part identifiers.

value

discover_channels: **Unit** \rightarrow **Unit**

discover_channels() \equiv

“ **channel** { $ch[\{ij,ik\}] \mid ij,ik:UI \cdot \{ij,ik\} \subseteq uid_\sigma \wedge ij \neq ik$ } **M** ”

- Initially we shall leave the type of messages over channels further undefined.
- As we, laboriously, work through the definition of behaviours, we shall be able to make M precise.

6.3 Behaviour Definition Description

- Behaviours have to be described.
 - Behaviour definitions are in the form of function definitions and are here expressed in RSL relying, very much, on its CSP component.
 - Behaviour definitions describe the type of the arguments the function, i.e., the behaviour, for which it is defined, that is, which kind of values it accepts.
 - Behaviour definitions further describe
 - Thus there are two elements to a behaviour definition:
 - the behaviour *signature* and
 - the behaviour *body*
- definitions.

6.3.1 Behaviour Signatures

6.3.1.1 General

- Function, F , signatures consists of two textual elements:
 - the function name and
 - the function type:
value $F: A \rightarrow B$, or $F: a:A \rightarrow B$
 - where A and B are the types of
 - * function (“input”) arguments, respectively
 - * function (“output”) values for such arguments.
 - The first form $F: A \rightarrow B$ is what is normally referred to as the form for function signatures.
 - The second form: $F: a:A \rightarrow B$ “anticipates” the general for for function F invocation: $F(a)$.

6.3.1.2 Domain Behaviour Signatures

- A schematic form of part (p) behaviour signatures is:

b: $bi:BI \rightarrow me:Mer \rightarrow svl:StaV^* \rightarrow mvl:MonV^* \rightarrow prgl:PrgV^*$ channels **Unit**

- We shall motivate the general form of part behaviour, B, signatures, “step-by-step”:

α .	b	the [chosen] name of part p behaviours.
β	$U \rightarrow V \rightarrow \dots \rightarrow W \rightarrow Z$:	The function signature is expressed in the Schönfinkel/Curry style – corresponding to the invocation form $F(u)(v)\dots(w)$
γ .	$bi:Bl$:	a general value and the type of part p unique identifier
δ .	$me:Mer$:	a general value and the type of part p mereology
ϵ .	$svl:StaV^*$:	a general (possibly empty) list of values and types of part p 's (possibly empty) list of static attributes
ζ .	$mvl:MonV^*$:	a general list of names of types of part p 's (possibly empty) list of monitorable attributes
η .	$prgl:PrgV^*$:	a general list of values and types of part p 's (possibly empty) list of programmable attributes
θ .	channels:	are usually of the form: $\{ch[\{i,j\}] \mid (i,j) \in I(me)\}$ and express the set of channels over which behaviour Bs interact with other behaviours
ι .	Unit :	designates the single value $()$

²Moses Schönfinkel (1888–1942) was a Russian logician and mathematician accredited with having invented combinatory logic [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Moses_Schönfinkel]. Haskell B. Curry (1900–1982) was an American mathematician and logician known for his work in combinatory logic [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Haskell_Curry]

In detail:

- α . **Behaviour name:** In each domain description there are many sorts, B , of parts. For each sort there is a generic behaviour, whose name, here b , is chosen to suitably reflect B .
- β . **Currying** is here used in the pragmatic sense of grouping “same kind of arguments”, i.e., separating these from one-another, by means of the \rightarrow s.
- γ . The **unique identifier** of part sort B is here chosen to be $B!$. Its value is a constant.
- δ . The **mereology** is a usually constant. For same part sorts it may be a variable.

Example 65 . **Variable Mereologies:**

- For a road transport system where we focus on the transport the mereology is a constant.
- For a road net where we focus on the development of the road net: building new roads: inserting and removing hubs and links, the mereology is a variable.
- Similar remarks apply to canal systems
www.imm.dtu.dk/~dibj/2021/Graphs/Rivers-and-Canals.pdf,
pipeline systems [8], container terminals [14], assembly line
systems [15], etc. ■

- ε. **Static attribute values** are constants. The use of static attribute values in behaviour body definitions is expressed by an identifier of the stvl list of identifiers.
- ζ. **Monitorable attribute values** are generally, ascertainable, i.e., readable, cf. Sect. 5.4.3.1 on Slide 286. Some are *biddable*, can be changed by a, or the behaviour, cf. Sect. 5.4.3.2 on Slide 287, but there is no guarantee, as for programmable attributes, that they remain fixed.
- The use of a[ny] monitorable attribute value in behaviour body definitions is expressed by a `read_A_from_P(mv,bi)` where mv is an identifier of the mvl list of identifiers and bi is the unique part identifier of the behaviour definition in which the read occurs.
 - The update of a biddable attribute value in behaviour body definitions is expressed by a `update_P_with_A(bi,mv,a)`.

- η . **Programmable attribute values** are just that. They vary as specified, i.e., “programmed”, by the behaviour body definition. Tail-recursive invocations of behaviour B_i “replace” relevant programmable attribute argument list elements with “new” values.
- θ . **channels:** $I(\text{me})$ expresses a set of unique part identifiers different from b_i , hence of behaviours, with which behaviour $b(i)$ interacts.
- ι . The **Unit** of the behaviour signature is a short-hand for the behaviour either **reading** the value of a monitorable attribute, hence global state σ , or performing a **write**, i.e., an *update*, on σ .

6.3.1.3 Action Signatures

- Actions come in any forms:

135. Some take no arguments, say `action_a()`, but read the global state component σ , and
136. others also take no arguments, say `action_b()`, but update the global state component σ .
137. Some take an argument, say, `action_c(c)`, but do not “touch” a global state component,
138. while others both take an argument and deliver a value, say `action_d(d)` and also do not “touch” a global state component.
139. Et cetera !

type A, B, C, D, ...

value

- 135. action_a: **Unit** \rightarrow **read** σ A
- 136. action_b: **Unit** \rightarrow **write** σ B
- 137. action_c: C \rightarrow **Unit**
- 138. action_d: D \rightarrow E **Unit**
- 139. ...

- An example of 137 are the CSP output: $\text{ch}[\dots]!c$, and
- an example of 138 are the CSP input: **let** $e = \text{ch}[\dots]? \text{ in } \dots \text{end}$.

6.3.2 Behaviour Invocation

- The general form of behaviour invocation is shown below.
 - The invocation follows the “Currying” of the behaviour type signature.
 - [Normally one would write all this on one line: $b(i)(m)(s)(m)(p) \equiv .$]

```
behaviour_name
  (unique_identifier)
    (mereology)
      (static_values)
        (monitorable_attribute_names)
          (programmable_variables)  $\equiv$ 
            ... body ...
```

- When first “invoked”:

value

discover_behaviour_signature: $P \rightarrow \text{RSL-Text}$

discover_behaviour_signature(p) \equiv

“ behaviour_name:

$\text{UId} \rightarrow \text{Mereo} \rightarrow \text{StaVL} \rightarrow \text{MonVL} \rightarrow \text{ProVL} \rightarrow \text{channels}$ **Unit**

behaviour_name

(uid_B(p))

(mereo_B(p))

(types_to_values(static_attribute_types(p)))

(mon_attribute_types(p))

(types_to_values(programmable_attribute_types(p))) \equiv ”

pre: is_B(p) \wedge is_manifest(p)

discover_behaviour_signatures: **Unit** $\rightarrow \text{RSL-Text}$

discover_behaviour_signatures() \equiv

{ discover_behaviour_signature(p) | $p \in \sigma \wedge \text{is_manifest}(p)$ }

6.3.3 Behaviour Definition Bodies

- We remind the student of Sect. 6.1.1 on Slide 375.
- The general, “mixed”, form of behaviour definitions was given as:

$$\begin{aligned}
 B(i)(args) \equiv & \\
 & ((\dots) \\
 & \square (\dots \text{ch}[\{i,b\}] ! b_val ; \dots ; B(i)(args'')) \\
 & \square (\dots)) \\
 & \square ((\dots) \\
 & \square (\dots \textbf{let } bv = \text{ch}[\{i,b\}] ? \textbf{in } \dots ; B(i)(args'') \textbf{end}) \\
 & \square (\dots))
 \end{aligned}$$

- We can express the same
 - by separating the alternatives
 - into invocations of separately defined behaviours.

$$B(i)(args) \equiv$$

$$\begin{aligned} & (\dots \\ & \sqcap \quad Bin_j(i)(args) \\ & \sqcap \quad \dots) \\ & \sqcap (\dots \\ & \sqcap \quad Bxn_k(i)(args) \\ & \sqcap \quad \dots) \end{aligned}$$

- where
 - the internal don-deterministically invoked behaviours $Bin_j(i)(args)$ and
 - the external don-deterministically invoked behaviours $Bxn_k(i)(args)$
- are then separately defined:

$$Bin_j(i)(args) \equiv (\dots Bin_j(i)(args'))$$

$$Bxn_k(i)(args) \equiv (\dots Bxn_k(i)(args''))$$

6.3.4 Discover Behaviour Definition Bodies

- In other words,
 - for current lack of a more definitive methodology
 - for “discovering” the bodies of behaviour definitions
 - we resort to “...”!

value

discover_behaviour_definition: $P \rightarrow \text{RSL-Text}$

discover_behaviour_definition(p) $\equiv \dots$

discover_behaviour_definitions: $\text{Unit} \rightarrow \text{RSL-Text}$

discover_behaviour_definitions() \equiv

$\{ \text{discover_behaviour_definition}(p) \mid p \in \sigma \wedge \text{is_manifest}(p) \}$

Example 66 . **Automobile Behaviour:**

Signatures

140. automobile:

- (a) there is the usual “triplet” of arguments: unique identifier, mereology and static attributes;
- (b) then there are two programmable attributes: the automobile position (cf. Item 90 on Slide 266), and the automobile history (cf. Item 127c on Slide 344);
- (c) and finally there are the input/output channel references allowing communication between the automobile and the hub and link behaviours.

141. Similar for

- (a) link and
- (b) hub behaviours.

- We omit the modelling of monitorable attributes (...).

value

140a,140a automobile: $ai:AI \rightarrow ((_,uis):AM) \rightarrow \dots$

140b $\rightarrow (apos:APos \times ahist:AHist)$

140c **in out** $\{ch[\{ai,ui\}] | ai:AI, ui:(HI|LI) \cdot ai \in ais \wedge ui \in uis\}$ **Unit**

141a link: $li:LI \rightarrow (his,ais):LM \rightarrow L\Omega \rightarrow \dots$

141a $\rightarrow (L\Sigma \times L_Hist)$

141a **in out** $\{ch[\{li,ui\}] | li:LI, ui:(AI|HI)\text{-set} \cdot ai \in ais \wedge li \in lis \cup his\}$ **Unit**

141b hub: $hi:HI \rightarrow ((_,ais):HM) \rightarrow H\Omega \dots$

141b $\rightarrow (H\Sigma \times H_Host)$

141b **in out** $\{ch[\{ai,ui\}] | hi:HI, ai:AI \cdot ai \in ais \wedge hi \in uis\}$ **Unit**

Definitions: Automobile at a Hub

142. We abstract automobile behaviour at a Hub (hi).

- (a) Either the automobile remains in the hub,
- (b) or, internally non-deterministically,
- (c) leaves the hub entering a link,
- (d) or, internally non-deterministically,
- (e) stops.

142 $\text{automobile}(\text{ai})(\text{aai}, \text{uis})(\dots)(\text{apos}:\text{atH}(\text{fli}, \text{hi}, \text{tli}), \text{ahist}) \equiv$

142a $\text{automobile_remains_in_hub}(\text{ai})(\text{aai}, \text{uis})(\dots)(\text{apos}:\text{atH}(\text{fli}, \text{hi}, \text{tli}), \text{ahist})$

142b \sqcap

142c $\text{automobile_leaving_hub}(\text{ai})(\text{aai}, \text{uis})(\dots)(\text{apos}:\text{atH}(\text{fli}, \text{hi}, \text{tli}), \text{ahist})$

142d \sqcap

142e $\text{automobile_stop}(\text{ai})(\text{aai}, \text{uis})(\dots)(\text{apos}:\text{atH}(\text{fli}, \text{hi}, \text{tli}), \text{ahist})$

143. [142a] The automobile remains in the hub:

- (a) the automobile remains at that hub, “idling”,
- (b) informing (“first”) the hub behaviour.

143 automobile_remains_in_hub(ai)(aai,uis)(...)(apos:atH(fli,hi,tli),ahist) \equiv

143 **let** $\tau = \text{record_TIME}()$ **in**

143b $\text{ch}[ai,hi] ! \tau ;$

143a $\text{automobile}(ai)(aai,uis)(...)(apos,\text{upd_hist}(\tau,hi)(ahist))$

143 **end**

143a $\text{upd_hist}: (\text{TIME} \times I) \rightarrow (\text{AHist} | \text{LHist} | \text{HHist}) \rightarrow (\text{AHist} | \text{LHist} | \text{HHist})$

143a $\text{upd_hist}(\tau,i)(\text{hist}) \equiv \text{hist} \dagger [i \mapsto \langle \tau \rangle^{\widehat{\text{hist}}(i)}]$

144. [142c] The automobile leaves the hub entering a link:

- (a) tli, whose “next” hub, identified by thi, is obtained from the mereology of the link identified by tli;
- (b) informs the hub it is leaving and the link it is entering,
- (c) “whereupon” the vehicle resumes (i.e., “while at the same time” resuming) the vehicle behaviour positioned at the very beginning (0) of that link.

144 automobile_leaving_hub(ai)(aai,uis)(...)(apos:atH(fli,hi,tli),ahist) \equiv

144a (**let** ({fhi,thi},ais) = mereo_L(retr_L(tli)(σ)) **in assert:** fhi=hi

144b (ch[ai,hi] ! τ || ch[ai,tli] ! τ) ;

144c automobile(ai)(aai,uis)(...)

144c (onL(tli,(hi,thi),0),upd_hist(τ ,tli)(upd_hist(τ ,hi)(ahist))) **end**)

145. [142e] Or the automobile “disappears — off the radar” !

145 automobile_stop(ai)(aai,uis),(...)(apos:atH(fli,hi,tli),ahist) \equiv **stop**

- Similar behaviour definitions can be given for *automobiles on a link*, for *links* and for *hubs*.
- Together they must reflect, amongst other things:
 - the time continuity of automobile flow,
 - that automobiles follow routes,
 - that automobiles, links and hubs together adhere to the intentional pull expressed earlier,
 - et cetera.
- A specification of these aspects must be proved to adhere to these properties.

6.4 Domain Behaviour Initialisation

- For every manifest part it must be described how its behaviour is initialised.

Example 67 . The Road Transport System Initialisation: We “wrap up” the main example of this *primer*:

- We omit treatment of monitorable attributes.

146. Let us refer to the system initialisation as an action.

147. All links are initialised,

148. all hubs are initialised,

149. all automobiles are initialised,

150. etc.

value

146. $\text{rts_initialisation: Unit} \rightarrow \text{Unit}$

146. $\text{rts_initialisation}() \equiv$

147. $\parallel \{ \text{link}(\text{uid}_L(l))(\text{mereo}_L(l))(\text{attr_LEN}(l), \text{attr_L}\Omega(l))(\text{attr_L_Traffic}(l), \text{attr_L}\Sigma(l)) \mid l:L \}$

148. $\parallel \parallel \{ \text{hub}(\text{uid}_H(h))(\text{mereo}_H(h))(\text{attr_H}\Omega(h))(\text{attr_H_Traffic}(h), \text{attr_H}\Sigma(h)) \mid h:H \}$

149. $\parallel \parallel \{ \text{automobile}(\text{uid}_A(a))(\text{mereo}_A(a))(\text{attr_RegNo}(a))(\text{attr_APos}(a)) \mid a:A \}$

150. $\parallel \dots$

- We have here omitted possible monitorable attributes.
- We refer to
 - ls : Item 36 on Slide 153,
 - hs : Item 37 on Slide 153, and
 - as : Item 38 on Slide 153 ■

6.5 Discrete Dynamic Domains

- Up till now our analysis & description of a domain,
 - has, in a sense, been *static*:
 - in analysing a domain we considered its entities
 - to be of a definite number.
- In this section we shall consider the case where the number of entities change:
 - where new entities are *created*
 - and existing entities are *destroyed*,
 - that is:
 - * where new parts, and hence behaviours, arise, and
 - * existing parts, and hence behaviours, cease to exist.

6.5.1 Create and Destroy Entities

- In the domain we can expect that its behaviours create and destroy entities.

Example 68 . Creation and Destruction of Entities:

- In the *road transport* domain
 - new hubs, links and automobiles may be inserted into the road net, and
 - existing links, hubs and automobiles may be removed from the road net.
- In a *container terminal* domain [5, 14]
 - new containers are introduced, old are discarded;
 - new container vessels are introduced, old are discarded;
 - new ship-to-shore cranes are introduced, old are discarded;
 - et cetera.

- In a *retailer* domain [16]
 - new customers are introduced, old are discarded;
 - new retailers are introduced, old are discarded;
 - new merchandise is introduced, old is discarded;
 - et cetera.
- In a *financial system* domain
 - new customers are introduced, old are discarded;
 - new banks are introduced, old are discarded;
 - new brokers are introduced, old are discarded;
 - et cetera ■

- The issue here is:
 - When hubs and links are inserted or removed
 - * the mereologies of “neighbouring” road elements change,
 - * and so does the mereology of automobiles.
 - When automobiles are inserted or removed
 - * The mereology of road elements
 - * have to be changed
 - * to take account of the insertions and removals,
 - * and so does the mereology of automobiles.
 - And, some domain laws must be re-expressed:
 - * The domain part state, σ , must be updated³,
 - * and so must the unique identifier state, uid_{σ} ⁴.

³Cf. Sect. 4.7.2 on Slide 155

⁴Cf. Sect. 5.2.4 on Slide 193

6.5.1.1 Create Entities

- It is taken for granted here that there are behaviours, one or more, which take the initiative to and carry out the creation of specific entities.
Let us refer to such a behaviour as the “creator”.
- To create an entity implies the following three major steps
 - [A.–C.] the step wise creation of the part and initialisation of the transduced behaviour, and
 - [D.] the adjustment of all such part behaviours that might have their mereologies and attributes updated to accept such requests from creators.

- A. To decide on the part sort – in order to create that part – that is
- to obtain a unique identifier – one hitherto not used;
 - to obtain a mereology, one
 - * according to the general mereology for parts of that sort,
 - * and how the part specifically is to “fit” into its surroundings;
 - to obtain an appropriate set of attributes:
 - * again according to the attribute types for that part sort
 - * and, more specifically, choosing initial attribute values.
 - This part is then “joined” to σ^5 and
 - its unique identifier “joined” to uid_σ^6 .

⁵(the global part state), Cf. Sect. 4.7.2 on Slide 155

⁶(the global unique identifier state), Cf. Sect. 5.2.4 on Slide 193

B. Then to transcendently deduce that part into a behaviour:

- initialised (according to Sect. 6.3.1) with
 - * the unique identifier,
 - * the mereology, and
 - * the attribute values
- This behaviour is then invoked and “joined” to the set of current behaviours, cf. Sect. 6.4 on Slide 403 – i.e., just above!

C. Then, finally, to “adjust” the mereologies of topologically or conceptually related parts,

- that is, for each of these parts to update:
- their mereology and possibly some
- state and state space

arguments of their corresponding behaviours.

- D. The update of the mereologies of already “running” behaviours requires the following:
- that, potentially all, behaviours offers to accept
 - mereology update requests from the “creator” behaviour.
- The latter means, practically speaking,
 - that each part/behaviour
 - which may be subject to mereology changes
 - externally non-deterministically
 - expresses an offer to accept such a change.

Example 69 . Road Net Administrator:

- We introduce the road net behaviour – based on the road net composite part, RN.

151. The road net has a programmable attribute: a *road net (development & maintenance) graph*.⁷

- The road net graph consists of a quadruple:
 - a map that for each hub identifier records “all” the information that the road net administrator deems necessary⁸ for the maintenance and development of road net hubs;
 - a map that for each link identifier records “all” the information⁹ that the road net administrator deems necessary for the maintenance and development of road net links;
 - and a map from the hub identifiers to the set of identifiers of the links it is connected to, and
 - the set of all automobile identifiers.

⁷The presentation of the road net Behaviour, rn, is simplified.

⁸We presently abstract from what this information is.

⁹See footnote 8.

152. This graph is commensurate with the actual topology of the road net.

type

151. $G = (HI \xrightarrow{m} H_Info) \times (LI \xrightarrow{m} L_Info) \times (HI \xrightarrow{m} LI_set) \times AI_set$

value

151. $attr_G: RN \rightarrow G$

axiom

151. $\forall (hi_info, li_info, map, ais): G.$

151. $\mathbf{dom} \text{ map} = \mathbf{dom} \text{ hi_info} = his \wedge \cup \mathbf{rng} \text{ map} = \mathbf{dom} \text{ li_info} = lis \wedge$

152. $\forall hi: HI \cdot hi \in \mathbf{dom} \text{ hi_info} \Rightarrow$

152. $\mathbf{let} \ h: H \cdot h \in \sigma \wedge uid_H(h) = hi \ \mathbf{in}$

152. $\mathbf{let} \ (lis', \dots) = mereo_H(h) \ \mathbf{in} \ lis' = map(hi)$

152. $ais \subseteq ais \wedge \dots$

152. **end end**

- Please note the fundamental difference between
 - the *road net (development & maintenance) graph* and
 - the road net.
- The latter pretends to be “the real thing”.
- The former is “just” an abstraction thereof!

153. The road net mereology (“bypasses”) the hub and link aggregates, and comprises a set of hub identifiers and a set of link identifiers – of the road net¹⁰.

type

153. $H_Mer = AI_set \times LI_set$

153. $mereo_RN: RN \rightarrow RNMer$

axiom

153. $\forall rts:RTS \cdot \mathbf{let} \ (_,lis) = mereo_H(obs_RN(rts)) \ \mathbf{in} \ lis \subseteq lis \ \mathbf{end}$

value

¹⁰This is a repeat of the hub mereology given in Item 65 on Slide 213.

154. The road net [administrator] behaviour,

155. amongst other activities (...)

156. internal non-deterministically decides upon

(a) either a hub insertion,

(b) or a link insertion,

(c) or a hub removal,

(d) or a link removal;

- These four sub-behaviours each resume being the road net behaviour.

value

154. $\text{rn}: \text{RNI} \rightarrow \text{RNMer} \rightarrow G \rightarrow \mathbf{in,out}\{\text{ch}[\{i,j\}] \mid \{i,j\} \subseteq \text{uid}_\sigma\}$

154. $\text{rn}(\text{rni})(\text{rnmer})(g) \equiv$

155. ...

156a. $\sqcap \text{insert_hub}(g)(\text{rni})(\text{rnmer})$

156b. $\sqcap \text{insert_link}(g)(\text{rni})(\text{rnmer})$

156c. $\sqcap \text{remove_hub}(g)(\text{rni})(\text{rnmer})$

156d. $\sqcap \text{remove_link}(g)(\text{rni})(\text{rnmer})$

157. These road net sub-behaviours require information about

- (a) a hub to be inserted: its initial state, state space and [empty] traffic history, or
- (b) a link to be inserted: its length, initial state, state space and [empty] traffic history, or
- (c) a hub to be removed: its unique identifier, or
- (d) a link to be removed: its unique identifier.

type

157. $\text{Info} == \text{nHInfo} \mid \text{nLInfo} \mid \text{oHInfo} \mid \text{oLInfo}$

157. $\text{nHInfo} :: \text{H}\Sigma \times \text{H}\Omega \times \text{H_Traffic}$

157. $\text{nLInfo} :: \text{LEN} \times \text{L}\Sigma \times \text{L}\Omega \times \text{L_Traffic}$

157. $\text{oHInfo} :: \text{HI}$

157. $\text{oLInfo} :: \text{LI}$ ■

Example 70 . Road Net Development: Hub Insertion:

- Road net development alternates between design,
 - based on the *road net (development & maintenance) graph*, and
- actual, “real life”, construction
 - taking place in the real surroundings of the road net.

158. If a hub insertion then the road net behaviour,
based on the hub and link information and the road net layout
in the *road net (development & maintenance) graph* selects
- (a) an initial mereology for the hub, h_mer ,
 - (b) an initial hub state, $h\sigma$, and
 - (c) an initial hub state space, $h\omega$, and
 - (d) an initial, i.e., empty hub traffic history;
159. updates its *road net (development & maintenance) graph* with
information about the new hub,
160. and results in a suitable grouping of these.

value

158. $\text{design_new_hub}: G \rightarrow (nHInfo \times G)$

158. $\text{design_new_hub}(g) \equiv$

158a. **let** $h_mer:HMer = \mathcal{M}_{ih}(g),$

158b. $h\sigma:H\Sigma = \mathcal{S}_{ih}(g),$

158c. $h\omega:H\Omega = \mathcal{O}_{ih}(g),$

158d. $h_traffic = [],$

159. $g' = \mathcal{MSO}_{ih}(g)$ **in**

160. $((h_mer, h\sigma, h\omega, h_traffic), g')$ **end**

- We leave open, in Items 158a–158c, as to what the initial hub mereology, state and state space should be initialised, i.e., the $\mathcal{M}_{ih}, \mathcal{S}_{ih}, \mathcal{O}_{ih}$ and \mathcal{MSO}_{ih} functions.

161. To insert a new hub the road net administrator

- (a) first designs the new hub,
- (b) then selects a hub part
- (c) which satisfies the design,
whereupon it updates the global states
- (d) of parts σ ,
- (e) of unique identifiers, and
- (f) of hub identifiers –

in parallel, and in parallel with

162. initiating a new hub behaviour

163. and resuming being the road net behaviour.

161. insert_hub: $G \times RNI \times RNMer \rightarrow \mathbf{Unit}$

161. insert_hub(g,rni,rnmer) \equiv

161a. **let** ((h_mer,h σ ,h ω ,h_traffic),g') = design_new_hub(g) **in**

161b. **let** h:H · h $\notin\sigma$.

161c. mereo_H(h)=h_mer \wedge h σ =attr_H Σ (h) \wedge

161c. h ω =attr_H Ω (h) \wedge h_traffic=attr_HTraffic(h) **in**

161d. $\sigma := \sigma \cup \{h\}$

161e. || uid $_{\sigma} := uid_{\sigma} \cup \{uid_H(h)\}$

161f. || his := his $\cup \{uid_H(h)\}$

162. || hub(uid_H(h))(attr_H Σ (h),attr_H Ω (h),attr_H Ω (h))

163. || rn(rni)(rnmer)(g')

161. **end end** ■

Example 71 . Road Net Development: Link Insertion:

164. If a link insertion then the road net behaviour based on the hub and link information and the road net layout in the *road net (development & maintenance) graph* selects
- (a) the mereology for the link, h_mer^{11} ,
 - (b) the (static) length (attribute),
 - (c) an initial link state, $l\sigma$,
 - (d) an initial link state space $l\omega$, and
 - (e) and initial, i.e., empty, link traffic history;
165. updates its *road net (development & maintenance) graph* with information about the new link,
166. and results in a suitable grouping of these.

¹¹that is, the two existing hub identifiers between whose hubs the new link is to be inserted

value

164. design_new_link: $G \rightarrow (nLInfo \times G)$

164. design_new_link(g) \equiv

164a. **let** $l_mer:LMer = \mathcal{M}_{il}(g)$,

164b. $le:LEN = \mathcal{L}_{il}(g)$,

164c. $l\sigma:L\Sigma = \mathcal{S}_{il}(g)$,

164d. $l\omega:L\Omega = \mathcal{O}_{il}(g)$,

164e. $l_hist:L_Hist = []$

165. $g':G = \mathcal{MLSO}_{il}(g)$ **in**

166. $((l_mer, le, l\sigma, l\omega, l_hist), g')$ **end**

- We leave open, in Items 164a–164d, as to what the initial link mereology, state and state space should be initialised.

167. To insert a new link the road net administrator

- (a) first designs the new link,
- (b) then selects a link part
- (c) which satisfies the design,
whereupon it updates the global states
- (d) of parts, σ ,
- (e) of unique part identifiers, and
- (f) of link identifiers –
in parallel, and in parallel with

168. initiating a new link behaviour and

169. updating the mereologies and possibly the state and the state space attributes of the connected hubs.

value

167. insert_link: $G \rightarrow \mathbf{Unit}$

167. insert_link(rni,l) \equiv

167a. **let** ((l_mer,le,l σ ,l ω ,l_traffic_hist),g') = design_new_link(g) **in**

167c. **let** l:L · l \notin σ · mereo_L(l)=l_mer \wedge

167c. le=attr_LEN(l) \wedge l σ =attr_L Σ (l) \wedge

167c. l ω =attr_L Ω (l) \wedge l_traffic_hist=attr_HTraffic(l) **in**

167d. $\sigma := \sigma \cup \{l\}$

167e. || uid $_{\sigma} := \text{uid}_{\sigma} \cup \{\text{uid}_L(l)\}$

167f. || *lis* := *list* $\cup \{\}$

168. || link(uid_L(l))(l_mer)(le,l ω)(l σ ,l_traffic)

169. || ch[{rni,hi1}] ! updH($\mathcal{M}_{il}(g)$, $\Sigma_{il}(g)$, $\Omega_{il}(g)$)

169. || ch[{rni,hi2}] !

167. **end end** ■

- We leave undefined the mereology and the state σ and state space ω update functions.

6.5.1.2 Destroy Entities

- The introduction to Sect. 6.5.1.1 on Slide 409 on the *creation of entities*
 - outlined a number of creation issues ([A, B, C, D]).
- For the *destruction of entities*
 - description matters are a bit simpler.
- It is, almost, simply a matter
 - of designating, by its unique identifier,
 - the entity: part and behaviour to be destroyed.
- Almost!
 - The mereology of the destroyed entity
 - must be such that the destruction
 - does not leave “dangling” references!

Example 72 . Road Net Development: Hub Removal:

170. If a hub removal then the road net design_remove_hub behaviour, based on the *road net (development & maintenance) graph*, calculates the *unique hub identifier* of the “isolated” hub to be removed – that is, is not connected to any links,
171. updates the *road net (development & maintenance) graph*, and
172. results in a pair of these.

value

170. design_remove_hub: $G \rightarrow (H \times G)$

170. design_remove_hub(g) **as** (hi, g')

170. **let** $hi:H \cdot hi \in his \wedge$ **let** ($_, lis$) = mereo_H(retr_part(hi)) **in** $lis = \{\}$ **end in**

171. **let** $g' = \mathcal{M}_{rh}(hi, g)$ **in**

172. (hi, g') **end end**

173. To remove a hub the road net administrator
- (a) first designs which old hub is to be removed
 - (b) then removes the designated hub,
whereupon it updates the global states
 - (c) of parts σ ,
 - (d) of unique identifiers, and
 - (e) of hub identifiers –
- in parallel, and in parallel with
174. stopping the old hub behaviour
175. and resuming being a road net behaviour.

value

173. **remove_hub**: $G \rightarrow \text{RNI} \rightarrow \text{RNMer} \rightarrow \mathbf{Unit}$

173. **remove_hub**(g)(rni)(rnmer) \equiv

173a. **let** (hi,g') = **design_remove_hub**(g) **in**

173b. **let** h:H · uid_H(h)=hi \wedge ... **in**

173c. $\sigma := \sigma \setminus \{h\}$

173d. || uid _{σ} := uid _{σ} \setminus {hi}

173e. || *his* := *his* \setminus {hi}

174. || ch[{rni,hi}] ! mkStop()

175. || rn(rni)(rnmer)(g')

173. **end end** ■

6.5.2 Adjustment of Creatable and Destructable Behaviours

- When an entity
 - is created or destroyed
 - its creation, respectively destruction
 - affects the neurologically related parts and their behaviours.
 - * their mereology
 - * and possibly their programmable state attributes
 - * need be adjusted.
 - And when entities are destroyed their behaviours are **stopped**!
 - These entities are “informed” so by the creator/destructor entity
 - as was shown in Examples 70–72.
- The next example will illustrate how such ‘affected’ entities handle such creator/destructor communication.

Example 73 . Hub Adjustments:

- We have not yet illustrated hub (nor link) behaviours.
- Now we have to !

176. The mereology of a hub is a triple:

the identification of the set of automobiles that may enter the hub,
the identification of the set of links that connect to the hub,
and the identification of the road net.

177. The hub behaviour external non-deterministically (\square) alternates
between

178. doing “own work”,

179. or accepting a stop “command” from the road net administrator,
or

180. or accepting mereology & state update information,

181. or other.

type

176. $\text{HMer} = \text{AI-set} \times \text{LI-set} \times \text{RNI}$

value

176. $\text{mereo_H}: \text{H} \rightarrow \text{HMer}$

177. $\text{hub}: \text{hi}: \text{HI} \rightarrow (\text{aui}, \text{lis}, \text{rni}): \text{HMer} \rightarrow \text{h}\omega: \text{H}\Omega \rightarrow (\text{h}\sigma: \text{H}\Sigma \times \text{ht}: \text{HTraffic}) \rightarrow$

177. $\{ \text{ch}[\text{hi}, \text{ui}] \mid \text{ui}: (\text{RNI} \mid \text{AI}) \cdot \text{ui} = \text{rni} \vee \text{ui} \in \text{aui} \}$ **Unit**

177. $\text{hub}(\text{hi})(\text{hm}: (\text{aui}, \text{lis}, \text{rni}))(\text{h}\omega)(\text{h}\sigma, \text{ht}) \equiv$

178. ...

179. \square **let** $\text{mkStop}() = \text{ch}[\text{hi}, \text{rni}] ?$ **in stop end**

180. \square **let** $\text{mkUpdH}(\text{hm}', \text{h}\sigma', \text{h}\sigma') = \text{ch}[\{\text{rni}, \text{hi}\}] ?$ **in**

180. $\text{hub}(\text{hi})(\text{hm}')(\text{h}\omega')(\text{h}\sigma', \text{ht})$ **end**

181. ...

- Observe from formula Item 179 that the hub behaviour ends,
- whereas “from” Item 180 it tail recurses! ■

6.5.3 Summary on Creatable & Destructable Entities

- We have sketched how we may model the dynamics of creating and destroying entities.
 - It is, but a sketch.
 - We should wish for a more methodological account.
 - So, that is what we are working on – amongst other issues – at the moment.

6.6 Domain Engineering: Description and Construction

- There are two meanings to the term ‘Domain Engineering’.
 - the construction of *descriptions* of domains, and
 - the construction of *domains*.
 - Most sections of Chapters 4–6 are “devoted” to the former;
 - the previous section, Sect. 6.5 to the latter.

6.7 Domain Laws

TO BE WRITTEN

6.8 A Domain Discovery Procedure, III

The predecessors of this section are Sects. 4.8.2 on Slide 159 and 5.7 on Slide 363.

6.8.1 Review of the Endurant Analysis and Description Process

- The discover_... functions below were defined in Sects. 4.8.2 on Slide 159 and 5.7 on Slide 363.

value

endurant_analysis_and_description: **Unit** → **Unit**

endurant_analysis_and_description() ≡

discover_sorts(); [Page 160]

discover_internal_endurant_qualities() [Page 365]

- We are now to define a perdurant_analysis_and_description procedure –
- to follow the above enduring_analysis_and_description procedure.

6.8.2 A Domain Discovery Process, III

- We define the perdurant_analysis_and_description procedure
 - in the reverse order of that of Sect. 5.7 on Slide 363,
 - first the full procedure,
 - then its sub-procedures.

A Domain Endurant Analysis and Description Process

value

perduranant_analysis_and_description: **Unit** → **Unit**

perduranant_analysis_and_description() ≡

discover_state(); **axiom** ... [Note (a)]

discover_channels(); **axiom** ... [Note (b)]

discover_behaviour_signatures(); **axiom** ... [Note (c)]

discover_behaviour_definitions(); **axiom** ... [Note (d)]

discover_initial_system() **axiom** ... [Note (e)]

- **Notes:**

- (a) **The States:** σ and ui_σ

- * We refer to Sect. 4.7.2 on Slide 155 and Sect. 5.2.4 on Slide 193.
 - * The state calculation, as shown on Page 150, must be replicated, i.e., re-discovered, in any separate domain analysis & description.
 - * The purpose of the state, i.e., σ , is to formulate appropriate axiomatic constraints and domain laws.

- (b) **The Channels:**

- * We refer to Sects. 6.1.2 on Slide 380 and 6.2 on Slide 381.
 - * Thus we indiscriminately declare a channel for each pair of distinct unique part identifiers whether the corresponding pair of part behaviours, if at all invoked, communicate or not.

– (c) **Behaviour Signatures:**

- * We refer to Sect. 6.3.1.2 on Slide 384.
- * We find it more productive to first settle on the signatures of all behaviours – careful thinking has to go into that –
- * before tackling the far more time-consuming work on defining the behaviours:

– (d) **Behaviour Definitions:**

- * We refer to Sect. 6.3.3 on Slide 394.

– (e) **The Running System:**

- * We refer to Sect. 6.4 on Slide 403.

6.9 Summary

Perdurants: Analysis & Description

#	Name	Introduced
Discovery Functions		
	discover_channels	page 381
	discover_behaviour_signatures	page 393
	discover_behaviour_definitions	page 396
	discover_initial_system	page 403
	perdurant_analysis_and_description	page 440

• • •

- Please consider Fig. 4.1 on Slide 63.
 - This chapter has covered the right of Fig. 4.1.

CHAPTER 7. Summary of the TU Wien Lectures

- Traversal of Analysis & Description Ontology Graph

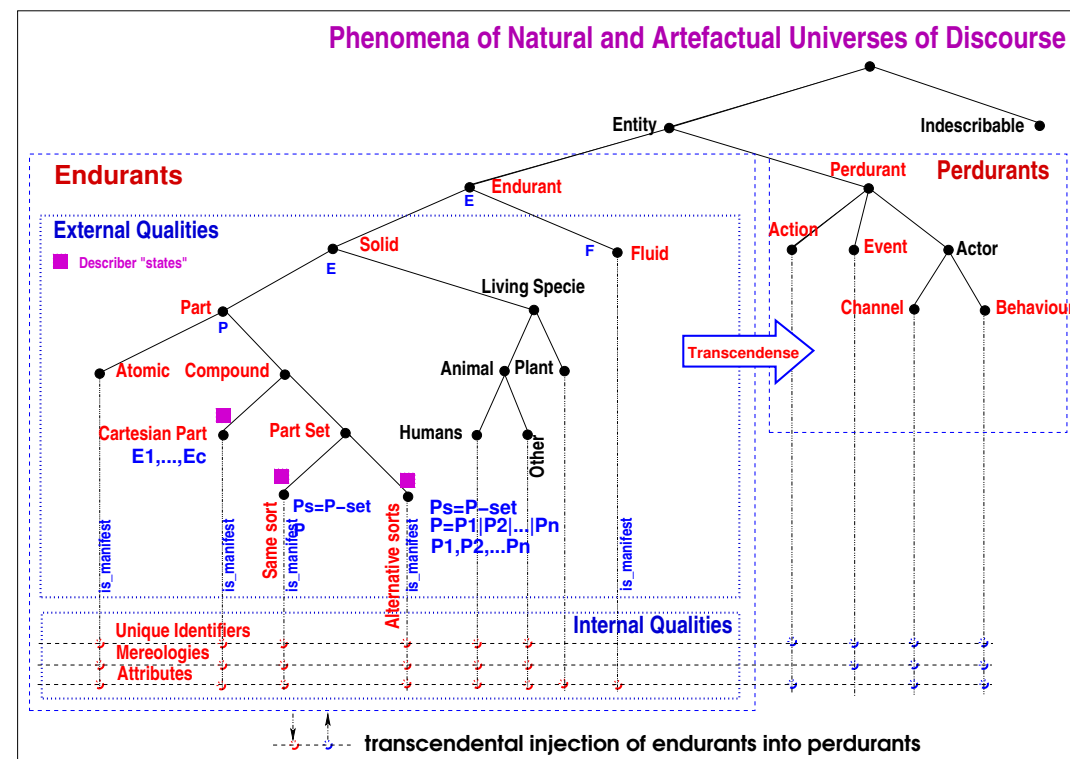


Figure 7.1: Upper Ontology

- **From Programming Language Semantics to Domain Models**
 - **Programming Language Semantics**
 - * The *IBM Vienna Labor PL / I* Definition, 1974.
 - * The *Dansk Datamatik Center, DDC CHILL* and *Ada Formal Descriptions*, 1978-1985.
 - **Domain Models** give semantics to
 - * nouns, endurants, and
 - * verbs, perdurants,
 - of domains.

- **Domain Specific Languages: DSL**

- A **DSL** is a language whose “primitives” directly reflects a specific domain’s basic entities.
- **RSL** is not a ‘domain specific language’
- **Domain Models** form the basis for the conception of one or more specific **DSLs**.
- The **semantics** of these **DSLs** derives, then, from the **Domain Model**.
- It is suggested, therefore, that **DSLs** be conceived on the basis of domain models.

- **RSL** vs. **RSL⁺**
 - Informal **RSL⁺** is used in explaining the domain analysis & description method.
 - **RSL** is used, independently, as the formal specification language in which to describe domains.
 - The two are otherwise unrelated !

- **Algorithms vs. Domain Descriptions**

- Algorithms are ‘the’ hallmark of Computing!
- Clever algorithms (and data structures) are needed to efficiently implement requirements prescriptions.
- Thus algorithmics enter our concern during software design.

- **Domain Facets**
 - Intrinsic
 - Technology Support
 - Rules & Regulations
 - Scripts, Contracts
 - Management & Organisation
 - Human Behaviour

- Requirements Engineering
 - ‘The Machine’
 - Domain Engineering
 - * Projection
 - * Instantiation
 - * Determination
 - * Extension
 - * Fitting
 - Interface and Derived Requirements
 - * Interface Requirements
 - Shared Endurants
 - Shared Perdurants
 - * Derived Requirements
 - Shared with Machine
 - Machine Requirements

- Research/PhD Study Topics
 - Intentional Pull
 - Discrete vs Continuous
 - A Calculus of Perdurants
 - Human Interaction
 - Transcendental Deduction
 - Formal Ontology Models
 - Philosophy

THANKS

Appendix A. Road Transport

A.1 The Road Transport Domain

- Our universe of discourse in this chapter is the road transport domain.

A.1.1 Naming

`type RTS`

A.1.2 Rough Sketch

- The road transport system that we have in mind consists of
 - a road net and
 - a set of vehicles
 - such that the road net serves to convey vehicles.
- We consider the road net to consist of
 - hubs, i.e., street intersections, or just street segment connection points, and
 - links, i.e., street segments between adjacent hubs.

- We consider vehicles to additionally include
 - departments of motor vehicles (DMVs),
 - bus companies, each with zero, one or more buses, and
 - vehicle associations, each with
 - * zero, one or more members
 - * who are owners of zero, one or more vehicles¹ ■

¹This “rough” narrative fails to narrate what ...

A.2 External Qualities

A Road Transport System, I – Manifest External Qualities:

- Our intention is that the manifest external qualities of a road transport system are those of its
 - roads,
 - * their **hubs** i.e., road (or street) intersections, and
 - * their **links**, i.e., the roads (streets) between hubs, and
 - **vehicles**, i.e., automobiles – that ply the roads –
 - * the buses, trucks, private cars, bicycles, etc. ■

A.2.1 A Road Transport System, II – Abstract External Qualities

- Examples of what could be considered abstract external qualities of a road transport domain are:
 - the aggregate of all hubs and all links,
 - the aggregate of all buses, say into bus companies,
 - the aggregate of all bus companies into public transport, and
 - the aggregate of all vehicles into a department of vehicles.
- Some of these aggregates may, at first be treated as abstract.
- Subsequently, in our further analysis & description we may decide to consider some of them as concretely manifested in, for example, actual
 - departments of roads.

A.2.2 Transport System Structure

- A transport system is modeled as structured into
 - a *road net structure* and
 - an *automobile structure*.
- The *road net structure* is then structured as a pair:
 - a *structure of hubs* and
 - a *structure of links*.
- These latter structures are then modeled as set of hubs, respectively links.

- We could have modeled the road net *structure*
 - as a *composite part*
 - with *unique identity, mereology* and *attributes*
 - which could then serve to model
 - a road net authority.
- And we could have modeled the automobile *structure*
 - as a *composite part*
 - with *unique identity, mereology* and *attributes*
 - which could then serve to model
 - a department of vehicles ■

A.2.3 Atomic Road Transport Parts

- From one point of view all of the following can be considered atomic parts:
 - hubs,
 - links², and
 - automobiles.

²Hub \equiv street intersection; link \equiv street segments with no intervening hubs.

A.2.4 Compound Road Transport Parts

A.2.4.1 The Composites

182. There is the *universe of discourse*, UoD.

It is structured into

183. a *road net*, RN, and

184. a *fleet of vehicles*, FV.

Both are structures.

type

182 UoD **axiom** $\forall uod:UoD \cdot is_structure(uod)$.

183 RN **axiom** $\forall rn:RN \cdot is_structure(rn)$.

184 FV **axiom** $\forall fv:FV \cdot is_structure(fv)$.

value

183 obs_RN: UoD \rightarrow RN

184 obs_FV: UoD \rightarrow FV ■

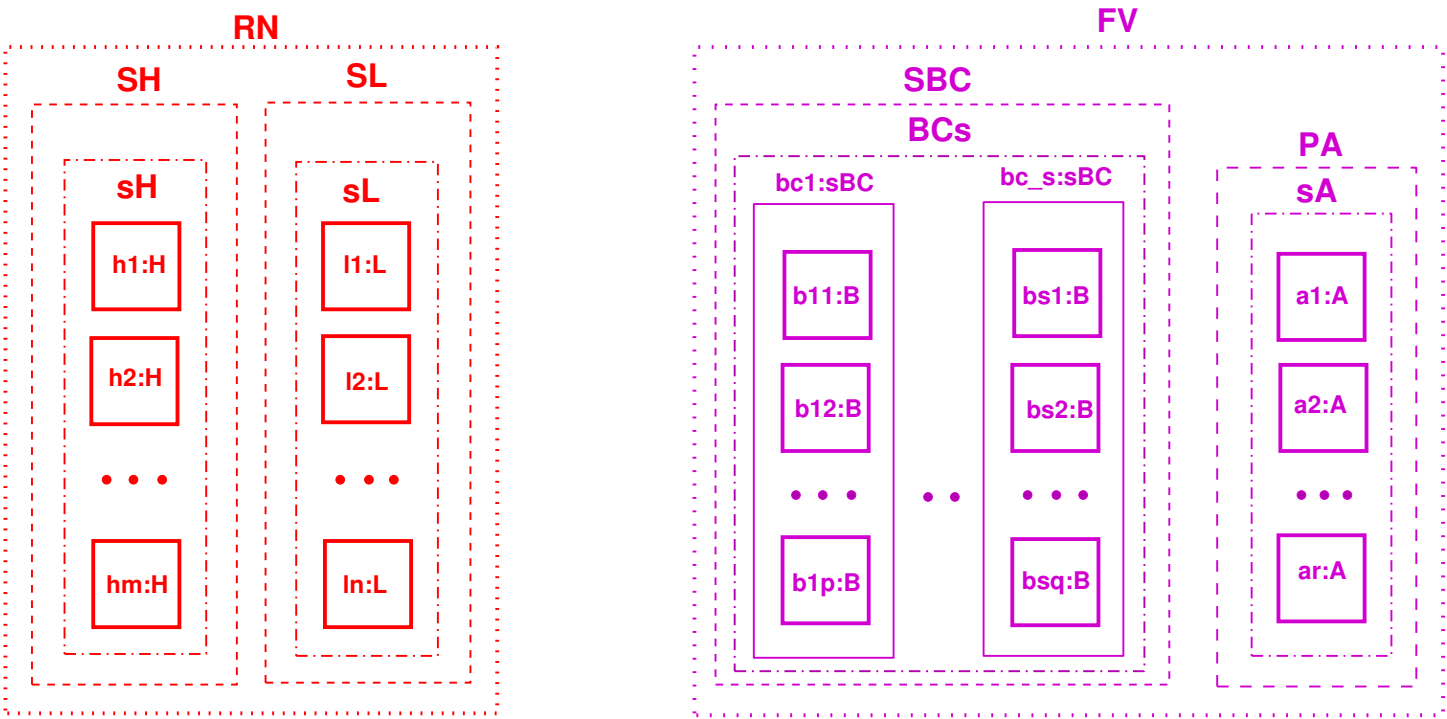


Figure A.1: A Road Transport System Compounds and Structures

A.2.4.2 The Part Parts

- 185. The structure of hubs is a set, sH , of atomic hubs, H .
- 186. The structure of links is a set, sL , of atomic links, L .
- 187. The structure of buses is a set, sBC , of composite bus companies, BC .
- 188. The composite bus companies, BC , are sets of buses, sB .
- 189. The structure of private automobiles is a set, sA , of atomic automobiles, A .

type

185 $H, sH = H\text{-set}$ **axiom** $\forall h:H \cdot \text{is_atomic}(h)$

186 $L, sL = L\text{-set}$ **axiom** $\forall l:L \cdot \text{is_atomic}(l)$

187 $BC, BCs = BC\text{-set}$ **axiom** $\forall bc:BC \cdot \text{is_composite}(bc)$

188 $B, Bs = B\text{-set}$ **axiom** $\forall b:B \cdot \text{is_atomic}(b)$

189 $A, sA = A\text{-set}$ **axiom** $\forall a:A \cdot \text{is_atomic}(a)$

value

185 $\text{obs_sH}: SH \rightarrow sH$

186 $\text{obs_sL}: SL \rightarrow sL$

187 $\text{obs_sBC}: SBC \rightarrow BCs$

188 $\text{obs_Bs}: BCs \rightarrow Bs$

189 $\text{obs_sA}: SA \rightarrow sA$ ■

A.2.5 The Transport System State

190. Let there be given a universe of discourse, rts . It is an example of a state.

From that state we can calculate other states.

191. The set of all hubs, hs .

192. The set of all links, ls .

193. The set of all hubs and links, hls .

194. The set of all bus companies, bcs .

195. The set of all buses, bs .

196. The set of all private automobiles, as .

197. The set of all parts, ps .

value

```

190 rts:UoD [34]
191 hs:H-set  $\equiv$  H-set  $\equiv$  obs_sH(obs_SH(obs_RN(rts)))
192 ls:L-set  $\equiv$  L-set  $\equiv$  obs_sL(obs_SL(obs_RN(rts)))
193 hls:(H|L)-set  $\equiv$  hs  $\cup$  ls
194 bcs:BC-set  $\equiv$  obs_BCs(obs_SBC(obs_FV(obs_RN(rts))))
195 bs:B-set  $\equiv$   $\cup\{\text{obs\_Bs}(bc) \mid bc:BC \cdot bc \in bcs\}$ 
196 as:A-set  $\equiv$  obs_BCs(obs_SBC(obs_FV(obs_RN(rts))))
197 ps:(UoB|H|L|BC|B|A)-set  $\equiv$  rts  $\cup$  hls  $\cup$  bcs  $\cup$  bs  $\cup$  as

```

A.3 Internal Qualities

A.3.1 Unique Identifiers

198. We assign unique identifiers to all parts.

199. By a road identifier we shall mean a link or a hub identifier.

200. By a vehicle identifier we shall mean a bus or an automobile identifier.

201. Unique identifiers uniquely identify all parts.

- (a) All hubs have distinct [unique] identifiers.
- (b) All links have distinct identifiers.
- (c) All bus companies have distinct identifiers.
- (d) All buses of all bus companies have distinct identifiers.
- (e) All automobiles have distinct identifiers.
- (f) All parts have distinct identifiers.

type

198 $H_UI, L_UI, BC_UI, B_UI, A_UI$

199 $R_UI = H_UI \mid L_UI$

200 $V_UI = B_UI \mid A_UI$

value

201a $uid_H: H \rightarrow H_UI$

201b $uid_L: H \rightarrow L_UI$

201c $uid_BC: H \rightarrow BC_UI$

201d $uid_B: H \rightarrow B_UI$

201e $uid_A: H \rightarrow A_UI$

A.3.1.1 Extract Parts from Their Unique Identifiers

202. From the unique identifier of a part we can retrieve, \wp , the part having that identifier.

type

202 $P = H \mid L \mid BC \mid B \mid A$

value

202 $\wp: H_UI \rightarrow H \mid L_UI \rightarrow L \mid BC_UI \rightarrow BC \mid B_UI \rightarrow B \mid A_UI \rightarrow A$

202 $\wp(ui) \equiv \text{let } p:(H|L|BC|B|A).p \in ps \wedge uid_P(p)=ui \text{ in } p \text{ end}$

A.3.1.2 All Unique Identifiers of a Domain

We can calculate:

- 203. the set, $h_{ui}s$, of *unique hub identifiers*;
- 204. the set, $l_{ui}s$, of *unique link identifiers*;
- 205. the *map*, $hl_{ui}m$, from *unique hub identifiers* to the set of *unique link identifiers* of the links connected to the zero, one or more identified hubs,
- 206. the *map*, $lh_{ui}m$, from *unique link identifiers* to the set of *unique hub identifiers* of the two hubs connected to the identified link;
- 207. the set, $r_{ui}s$, of all *unique hub and link*, i.e., *road identifiers*;
- 208. the set, $bc_{ui}s$, of *unique bus company identifiers*;

- 209. the set, $b_{ui}s$, of *unique bus identifiers*;
- 210. the set, $a_{ui}s$, of *unique private automobile identifiers*;
- 211. the set, $v_{ui}s$, of *unique bus and automobile, i.e., vehicle identifiers*;
- 212. the *map*, $bcb_{ui}m$, from *unique bus company identifiers* to the set of its *unique bus identifiers*; and
- 213. the (*bijective*) *map*, $bbc_{ui}bm$, from *unique bus identifiers* to their *unique bus company identifiers*.

value

203 $h_{ui}s:H_UI\text{-}\mathbf{set} \equiv \{\text{uid}_H(h) \mid h:H \cdot h \in hs\}$

204 $l_{ui}s:L_UI\text{-}\mathbf{set} \equiv \{\text{uid}_L(l) \mid l:L \cdot l \in ls\}$

207 $r_{ui}s:R_UI\text{-}\mathbf{set} \equiv h_{ui}s \cup l_{ui}s$

205 $hl_{ui}m:(H_UI \xrightarrow{m} L_UI\text{-}\mathbf{set}) \equiv$

205 $\quad [h_ui \mapsto luis \mid h_ui:H_UI, luis:L_UI\text{-}\mathbf{set} \cdot h_ui \in h_{ui}s \wedge (_, luis, _) = \text{mereo}_H(\eta(h_ui))]$

206 $lh_{ui}m:(L+UI \xrightarrow{m} H_UI\text{-}\mathbf{set}) \equiv$

206 $\quad [l_ui \mapsto huis \mid h_ui:L_UI, huis:H_UI\text{-}\mathbf{set} \cdot l_ui \in l_{ui}s \wedge (_, huis, _) = \text{mereo}_L(\eta(l_ui))]$

208 $bc_{ui}s:BC_UI\text{-}\mathbf{set} \equiv \{\text{uid}_{BC}(bc) \mid bc:BC \cdot bc \in bcs\}$

209 $b_{ui}s:B_UI\text{-}\mathbf{set} \equiv \cup \{\text{uid}_B(b) \mid b:B \cdot b \in bs\}$

210 $a_{ui}s:A_UI\text{-}\mathbf{set} \equiv \{\text{uid}_A(a) \mid a:A \cdot a \in as\}$

211 $v_{ui}s:V_UI\text{-}\mathbf{set} \equiv b_{ui}s \cup a_{ui}s$

212 $bcb_{ui}m:(BC_UI \xrightarrow{m} B_UI\text{-}\mathbf{set}) \equiv$

212 $\quad [bc_ui \mapsto buis \mid bc_ui:BC_UI, bc:BC \cdot bc \in bcs \wedge bc_ui = \text{uid}_{BC}(bc) \wedge (_, _, buis) = \text{mereo}_{BC}(\eta(bc_ui))]$

213 $bbc_{ui}bm:(B_UI \xrightarrow{m} BC_UI) \equiv$

213 $\quad [b_ui \mapsto bc_ui \mid b_ui:B_UI, bc_ui:BC_UI \cdot bc_ui = \mathbf{dom} bcb_{ui}m \wedge b_ui \in bcb_{ui}m(bc_ui)]$

A.3.1.3 Uniqueness of Road Net Identifiers

- We must express the following axioms:

214. All hub identifiers are distinct.

215. All link identifiers are distinct.

216. All bus company identifiers are distinct.

217. All bus identifiers are distinct.

218. All private automobile identifiers are distinct.

219. All part identifiers are distinct.

axiom

214 **card** $hs = \text{card } h_{ui}s$

215 **card** $ls = \text{card } l_{ui}s$

216 **card** $bcs = \text{card } bc_{ui}s$

217 **card** $bs = \text{card } b_{ui}s$

218 **card** $as = \text{card } a_{ui}s$

219 **card** $\{h_{ui}s \cup l_{ui}s \cup bc_{ui}s \cup b_{ui}s \cup a_{ui}s\}$

219 $= \text{card } h_{ui}s + \text{card } l_{ui}s + \text{card } bc_{ui}s + \text{card } b_{ui}s + \text{card } a_{ui}s$ ■

A.3.2 Mereology

A.3.2.1 Mereology Types and Observers

- 220. The mereology of hubs is a pair: (i) the set of all bus and automobile identifiers³, and (ii) the set of unique identifiers of the links that it is connected to and the set of all unique identifiers of all vehicles (buses and private automobiles).⁴
- 221. The mereology of links is a pair: (i) the set of all bus and automobile identifiers, and (ii) the set of the two distinct hubs they are connected to.
- 222. The mereology of a bus company is a set the unique identifiers of the buses operated by that company.
- 223. The mereology of a bus is a pair: (i) the set of the one single unique identifier of the bus company it is operating for, and (ii) the unique identifiers of all links and hubs⁵.
- 224. The mereology of an automobile is the set of the unique identifiers of all links and hubs⁶.

type

- 220 H_Mer = V_UI-set×L_UI-set
- 221 L_Mer = V_UI-set×H_UI-set
- 222 BC_Mer = B_UI-set
- 223 B_Mer = BC_UI×R_UI-set
- 224 A_Mer = R_UI-set

value

- 220 mereo_H: H → H_Mer
- 221 mereo_L: L → L_Mer
- 222 mereo_BC: BC → BC_Mer
- 223 mereo_B: B → B_Mer
- 224 mereo_A: A → A_Mer

A.3.2.2 Invariance of Mereologies

- For mereologies one can usually express some invariants.
 - Such invariants express “*law-like properties*”,
 - facts which are indisputable.

³This is just another way of saying that the meaning of hub mereologies involves the unique identifiers of all the vehicles that might pass through the hub `is_of_interest` to it.

⁴The link identifiers designate the links, zero, one or more, that a hub is connected to `is_of_interest` to both the hub and that these links is interested in the hub.

⁵— that the bus might pass through

⁶— that the automobile might pass through

A.3.2.2.1 Invariance of Road Nets

- The observed mereologies must express identifiers of the state of such for road nets:

axiom

$$220 \quad \forall (vuis, luis): H_Mer \cdot luis \subseteq l_{ui}s \wedge vuis = v_{ui}s$$

$$221 \quad \forall (vuis, huis): L_Mer \cdot vuis = v_{ui}s \wedge huis \subseteq h_{ui}s \wedge \mathbf{card}huis = 2$$

$$222 \quad \forall buis: H_Mer \cdot buis = b_{ui}s$$

$$223 \quad \forall (bc_ui, ruis): H_Mer \cdot bc_ui \in bc_{ui}s \wedge ruis = r_{ui}s$$

$$224 \quad \forall ruis: A_Mer \cdot ruis = r_{ui}s$$

225. For all hubs, h , and links, l , in the same road net,

226. if the hub h connects to link l then link l connects to hub h .

axiom

225 $\forall h:H, l:L \cdot h \in hs \wedge l \in ls \Rightarrow$

225 **let** ($_, Luis$)= $mereo_H(h)$, ($_, huis$)= $mereo_L(l)$

226 **in** $uid_L(l) \in Luis \equiv uid_H(h) \in huis$ **end**

227. For all links, l , and hubs, h_a, h_b , in the same road net,
 228. if the l connects to hubs h_a and h_b , then h_a and h_b both connects to link l .

axiom

227 $\forall h_a, h_b: H, l: L \cdot \{h_a, h_b\} \subseteq hs \wedge l \in ls \Rightarrow$
 227 **let** ($_, luis$)= $\text{mereo}_H(h)$, ($_, huis$)= $\text{mereo}_L(l)$
 228 **in** $\text{uid}_L(l) \in luis \equiv \text{uid}_H(h) \in huis$ **end**

A.3.2.2.2 Possible Consequences of a Road Net Mereology

229. are there [isolated] units from which one can not “reach” other units?

230. does the net consist of two or more “disjoint” nets?

231. et cetera.

- We leave it to the reader to narrate and formalise the above properly.

A.3.2.2.3 Fixed and Varying Mereology

- Let us consider a road net.
 - If hubs and links never change “affiliation”, that is:
 - * hubs are in fixed relation to zero one or more links, and
 - * links are in a fixed relation to exactly two hubs
 - * then the mereology is a *fixed mereology*.

- If, on the other hand
 - * hubs may be inserted into or removed from the net, and/or
 - * links may be removed from or inserted between any two existing hubs,
 - * then the mereology is a *varying mereology*.

A.3.3 Attributes

A.3.3.1 Hub Attributes

- We treat some attributes of the hubs of a road net.

232. There is a hub state.

- It is a set of pairs, (l_f, l_t) , of link identifiers,
 - where these link identifiers are in the mereology of the hub.
- The meaning of the hub state
 - in which, e.g., (l_f, l_t) is an element,
 - is that the hub is open, “green”,
 - for traffic *f*rom link l_f to link l_t .
 - If a hub state is empty
 - then the hub is closed, i.e., “red”
 - for traffic from any connected links to any other connected links.

233. There is a hub state space.

- It is a set of hub states.
- The current hub state must be in its state space.
- The meaning of the hub state space is
 - that its states are all those the hub can attain.

234. Since we can think rationally about it,

- it can be described, hence we can model, as an attribute of hubs, a history of its traffic:
 - the recording, per unique bus and automobile identifier,
 - of the time ordered presence in the hub of these vehicles.
- Hub history is an *event history*.

type

232 $H\Sigma = (L_UI \times L_UI)\text{-set}$

axiom

232 $\forall h:H \cdot \text{obs_H}\Sigma(h) \in \text{obs_H}\Omega(h)$

type

233 $H\Omega = H\Sigma\text{-set}$

234 $H_Traffic$

234 $H_Traffic = (A_UI \parallel B_UI) \xrightarrow{m} (TIME \times VPos)^*$

axiom

234 $\forall ht:H_Traffic, ui:(A_UI \parallel B_UI) \cdot$

234 $ui \in \mathbf{dom} \ ht \Rightarrow \text{time_ordered}(ht(ui))$

value

232 $\text{attr_H}\Sigma: H \rightarrow H\Sigma$

233 $\text{attr_H}\Omega: H \rightarrow H\Omega$

234 $\text{attr_H_Traffic}: H \rightarrow H_Traffic$

value

234 $\text{time_ordered}: (TIME \times VPos)^* \rightarrow \mathbf{Bool}$

234 $\text{time_ordered}(tvpl) \equiv \dots$

- In Item 234 on the preceding slide we model the time-ordered sequence of traffic as a discrete sampling, i.e., \xrightarrow{m} , rather than as a continuous function, \rightarrow .

A.3.3.2 Invariance of Traffic States

235. The link identifiers of hub states must be in the set, $l_{ui}s$, of the road net's link identifiers.

axiom

235 $\forall h:H \cdot h \in hs \Rightarrow$

235 **let** $h\sigma = \text{attr_H}\Sigma(h)$ **in**

235 $\forall (l_{ui}i, li_{ui}i'):(L_UI \times L_UI) \cdot (l_{ui}i, l_{ui}i') \in h\sigma \Rightarrow \{l_{ui_i}, l'_{ui_i}\} \subseteq l_{ui}s$ **end**

A.3.3.3 Link Attributes

We show just a few attributes.

236. There is a link state. It is a set of pairs, (h_f, h_t) , of distinct hub identifiers, where these hub identifiers are in the mereology of the link. The meaning of a link state in which (h_f, h_t) is an element is that the link is open, “green”, for traffic f from hub h_f to hub h_t . Link states can have either 0, 1 or 2 elements.
237. There is a link state space. It is a set of link states. The meaning of the link state space is that its states are all those the which the link can attain. The current link state must be in its state space. If a link state space is empty then the link is (permanently) closed. If it has one element then it is a one-way link. If a one-way link, l , is imminent on a hub whose mereology designates that link, then the link is a “trap”, i.e., a “blind cul-de-sac”.

238. Since we can think rationally about it, it can be described, hence it can model, as an attribute of links a history of its traffic: the recording, per unique bus and automobile identifier, of the time ordered positions along the link (from one hub to the next) of these vehicles.
239. The hub identifiers of link states must be in the set, $h_{ui}s$, of the road net's hub identifiers.

type

236 $L\Sigma = H_UI\text{-set}$

axiom

236 $\forall l\sigma:L\Sigma.\text{card } l\sigma=2$

236 $\forall l:L \cdot \text{obs_}L\Sigma(l) \in \text{obs_}L\Omega(l)$

type

237 $L\Omega = L\Sigma\text{-set}$

238 $L_Traffic$

238 $L_Traffic = (A_UI|B_UI) \xrightarrow{\overline{m}} (\mathbb{T} \times (H_UI \times \text{Frac} \times H_UI))^*$

238 $\text{Frac} = \mathbf{Real}$, **axiom** $\text{frac}:\text{Fract} \cdot 0 < \text{frac} < 1$

value

236 $\text{attr_}L\Sigma: L \rightarrow L\Sigma$

237 $\text{attr_}L\Omega: L \rightarrow L\Omega$

238 $\text{attr_}L_Traffic: : \rightarrow L_Traffic$

axiom

238 $\forall lt:L_Traffic, ui:(A_UI|B_UI) \cdot ui \in \mathbf{dom} \text{ ht} \Rightarrow \text{time_ordered}(\text{ht}(ui))$

239 $\forall l:L \cdot l \in ls \Rightarrow$

239 **let** $l\sigma = \text{attr_}L\Sigma(l)$ **in** $\forall (h_{ui}i, h_{ui}i'):(H_UI \times K_UI) \cdot$

239 $(h_{ui}i, h_{ui}i') \in l\sigma \Rightarrow \{h_{ui_i}, h'_{ui_i}\} \subseteq h_{ui}s$ **end**

A.3.3.4 Bus Company Attributes

- Bus companies operate a number of lines that service passenger transport along routes of the road net. Each line being serviced by a number of buses.

240. Bus companies create, maintain, revise and distribute [to the public (not modeled here), and to buses] bus time tables, not further defined.

type

240 BusTimTbl

value

240 attr_BusTimTbl: BC \rightarrow BusTimTbl

- There are two notions of time at play here:
 - the indefinite “real” or “actual” time; and
 - the definite calendar, hour, minute and second time designation occurring in some textual form in, e.g., time tables.

A.3.3.5 Bus Attributes

We show just a few attributes.

- 241. Buses run routes, according to their line number, *ln:LN*, in the
- 242. bus time table, *btt:BusTimTbl* obtained from their bus company,
and and keep, as inert attributes, their segment of that time table.
- 243. Buses occupy positions on the road net:
 - (a) either *at a hub* identified by some *h_ui*,
 - (b) or *on a link*, some *fraction*, *f:Fract*, down an *identified link*, *l_ui*,
from one of its *identified connecting hubs*, *fh_ui*, in the direction
of the other *identified hub*, *th_ui*.
- 244. Et cetera.

type

241 LN

242 BusTimTbl

243 BPos == atHub | onLink

243a atHub :: h_ui:H_UI

243b onLink :: fh_ui:H_UI × l_ui:L_UI × frac:Fract × th_ui:H_UI

243b Fract = **Real**, **axiom** frac:Fract · 0 < frac < 1

244 ...

value

242 attr_BusTimTbl: B → BusTimTbl

243 attr_BPos: B → BPos

A.3.3.6 Private Automobile Attributes

- We illustrate but a few attributes:

245. Automobiles have static number plate registration numbers.

246. Automobiles have dynamic positions on the road net:

[243a] either *at a hub* identified by some h_ui ,

[243b] or *on a link*, some *fraction, $frac:Fract$* down an *identified link, l_ui* , from one of its *identified connecting hubs, fh_ui* , in the direction of the other *identified hub, th_ui* .

type

245 RegNo

246 APos == atHub | onLink

243a atHub :: h_ui:H_UI

243b onLink :: fh_ui:H_UI × l_ui:L_UI × frac:Fract × th_ui:H_UI

243b Fract = **Real**, **axiom** frac:Fract · 0 < frac < 1

value

245 attr_RegNo: A → RegNo

246 attr_APos: A → APos

- Obvious attributes that are not illustrated are those of
 - velocity and acceleration,
 - forward or backward movement,
 - turning right, left or going straight,
 - etc.

- The *acceleration, deceleration, even velocity, or turning right, turning left, moving straight, or forward or backward* are seen as *command actions*.
 - As such they denote actions by the automobile —
 - such as pressing the accelerator, or lifting accelerator pressure or *braking*, or *turning the wheel* in one direction or another, etc.
 - As actions they have a kind of counterpart in the velocity, the acceleration, etc. attributes.

- Observe that bus companies each have their own distinct *bus time table*, and that these are modeled as *programmable*, Item 240 on Slide 489, page 489.
- Observe then that buses each have their own distinct *bus time table*, and that these are model-led as *inert*, Item 242 on Slide 490, page 490.

- In Items Sli. 260 and Sli. 264, we illustrated an aspect of domain analysis & description that may seem, and at least some decades ago would have seemed, strange: namely that if we can think, hence speak, about it, then we can model it “as a fact” in the domain. The case in point is that we include among hub and link attributes their histories of the timed whereabouts of buses and automobiles.⁷

⁷In this day and age of road cameras and satellite surveillance these traffic recordings may not appear so strange: We now know, at least in principle, of technologies that can record approximations to the hub and link traffic attributes.

A.3.3.7 Intentionality

247. Seen from the point of view of an automobile there is its own traffic history, A_Hist, which is a (time ordered) sequence of timed automobile's positions;
248. seen from the point of view of a hub there is its own traffic history, H_Traffic Item Sli. 260, which is a (time ordered) sequence of timed maps from automobile identities into automobile positions; and
249. seen from the point of view of a link there is its own traffic history, L_Traffic Item Sli. 264, which is a (time ordered) sequence of timed maps from automobile identities into automobile positions.
- The *intentional “pull”* of these manifestations is this:
250. The union, i.e. proper merge of all automobile traffic histories, AllATH, must now be identical to the same proper merge of all hub, AllHTH, and all link traffic histories, AllLTH.

type

```

247  A_Hi = ( $\mathbb{T} \times \text{APos}$ )*
234  H_Trif = A_UI  $\xrightarrow{m}$  ( $\text{TIME} \times \text{APos}$ )*
238  L_Trif = A_UI  $\xrightarrow{m}$  ( $\text{TIME} \times \text{APos}$ )*
250  AllATH =  $\text{TIME} \xrightarrow{m}$  (AUI  $\xrightarrow{m}$  APos)
250  AllHTH =  $\text{TIME} \xrightarrow{m}$  (AUI  $\xrightarrow{m}$  APos)
250  AllLTH =  $\text{TIME} \xrightarrow{m}$  (AUI  $\xrightarrow{m}$  APos)

```

axiom

```

250  let allA = mrg_AllATH({(a, attr_A_Hi(a)) | a:A · a ∈ as}),
250      allH = mrg_AllHTH({attr_H_Trif(h) | h:H · h ∈ hs}),
250      allL = mrg_AllLTH({attr_L_Trif(l) | l:L · h ∈ ls}) in
250  allA = mrg_HLT(allH, allL) end

```

- We leave the definition of the merge functions to the listener!
 - We endow
 - * each automobile with its history of timed positions and
 - * each hub and link with their histories of timed automobile positions.
 - These histories are facts!
 - They are not something that is laboriously recorded, where such recordings may be imprecise or cumbersome⁸.
 - The facts are there, so we can (but may not necessarily) talk about these histories as facts.

⁸or thought technologically in-feasible – at least some decades ago!

- It is in that sense that the purpose (‘transport’)
 - * for which man let automobiles, hubs and link be made
 - * with their ‘transport’ intent
 - * are subject to an *intentional* “pull”.
- *It can be no other way: if automobiles “record” their history, then hubs and links must together “record” identically the same history!.*

Intentional Pull – General Transport:

- These are examples of human intents:
 - they create *roads* and *automobiles* with the intent of *transport*,
 - they create *houses* with the intents of *living*, *offices*, *production*, etc., and
 - they create *pipelines* with the intent of *oil* or *gas transport* ■

A.4 Perdurants

- In this section we transcendently “morph” parts into behaviours.
- We analyse that notion and its constituent notions of
 - actors,
 - channels and communication,
 - actions and
 - events.
- The main transcendental deduction of this chapter
 - is that of associating
 - with each part
 - a behaviour.
- This section shows the details of that association.

- Perdurants are understood in terms of
 - a notion of *state* and
 - a notion of *time*.

State Values versus State Variables:

- Item 197 on Slide 465 expresses the **value** of all parts of a road transport system:

197. $ps:(U \circ B|H|L|BC|B|A)\text{-set} \equiv rts \cup hls \cup bcs \cup bs \cup as.$

251. We now introduce the set of variables, one for each part value of the domain being modeled.

251. $\{ \text{variable } vp:(U \circ B|H|L|BC|B|A) \mid vp:(U \circ B|H|L|BC|B|A) \cdot vp \in ps \}$

Buses and Bus Companies

- A bus company is like a “root” for its fleet of “sibling” buses.
- But a bus company may cease to exist without the buses therefore necessarily also ceasing to exist.
- They may continue to operate, probably illegally, without, possibly.
a valid bus driving certificate.
- Or they may be passed on to either private owners or to other bus companies.
- We use this example as a reason for not endowing a “block structure” concept on behaviours.

A.4.1 Channels and Communication

A.4.1.1 Channel Message Types

- We ascribe types to the messages offered on channels.

252. Hubs and links communicate, both ways, with one another, over channels, `hl_ch`, whose indexes are determined by their mereologies.

253. Hubs send one kind of messages, links another.

254. Bus companies offer timed bus time tables to buses, one way.

255. Buses and automobiles offer their current, timed positions to the road element, hub or link they are on, one way.

type

253 `H_L_Msg, L_H_Msg`

252 `HL_Msg = H_L_Msg | L_F_Msg`

254 `BC_B_Msg = T × BusTimTbl`

255 `V_R_Msg = T × (BPos|APos)`

A.4.1.2 Channel Declarations

256. This justifies the channel declaration which is calculated to be:

channel

256 $\{ \text{hl_ch}[h_ui, l_ui]: H_L_Msg \mid h_ui: H_UI, l_ui: L_UI. i \in h_{ui}s \wedge j \in lh_{ui}m(h_ui) \}$

256 \cup

256 $\{ \text{hl_ch}[h_ui, l_ui]: L_H_Msg \mid h_ui: H_UI, l_ui: L_UI. l_ui \in l_{ui}s \wedge i \in lh_{ui}m(l_ui) \}$

- We shall argue for bus company-to-bus channels based on the mereologies of those parts.
 - Bus companies need communicate to all its buses, but not the buses of other bus companies.
 - Buses of a bus company need communicate to their bus company, but not to other bus companies.

257. This justifies the channel declaration which is calculated to be:

channel

257 { $bc_b_ch[bc_ui, b_ui] \mid bc_ui:BC_UI, b_ui:B_UI \cdot bc_ui \in bc_uis \wedge b_ui \in b_uis$ }: BC_B_Msg

- We shall argue for vehicle to road element channels based on the mereologies of those parts.
 - Buses and automobiles need communicate to
 - * all hubs and
 - * all links.

258. This justifies the channel declaration which is calculated to be:

channel

258 { $v_r_ch[v_ui, r_ui] \mid v_ui:V_UI, r_ui:R_UI \cdot v_ui \in v_{ui}s \wedge r_ui \in r_{ui}s$ }: V_R_Msg

A.4.2 Behaviours

A.4.2.1 Road Transport Behaviour Signatures

- We first decide on names of behaviours.
 - In the translation schemas
 - we gave schematic names to behaviours
 - of the form \mathcal{M}_p .
- We now assign mnemonic names:
 - from part names to names of transcendently interpreted behaviours
 - and then we assign signatures to these behaviours.

A.4.2.1.1 Hub Behaviour Signature

259. $\text{hub}_{h_{ui}}$:

- (a) there is the usual “triplet” of arguments: unique identifier, mereology and static attributes;
- (b) then there are the programmable attributes;
- (c) and finally there are the input/output channel references: first those allowing communication between hub and link behaviours,
- (d) and then those allowing communication between hub and vehicle (bus and automobile) behaviours.

value

259 $\text{hub}_{h_{ui}} :$

259a $h_{ui} : H_UI \times (v_{uis}, l_{uis}, _) : H_Mer \times H\Omega$

259b $\rightarrow (H\Sigma \times H_Traffic)$

259c $\rightarrow \mathbf{in, out} \{ h_l_ch[h_{ui}, l_{ui}] \mid l_{ui} : L_UI \cdot l_{ui} \in l_{uis} \}$

259d $\{ ba_r_ch[h_{ui}, v_{ui}] \mid v_{ui} : V_UI \cdot v_{ui} \in v_{uis} \} \mathbf{Unit}$

259a **pre:** $v_{uis} = v_{ui}s \wedge l_{uis} = l_{ui}s$

A.4.2.1.2 Link Behaviour Signature

260. $\text{link}_{l_{ui}}$:

- (a) there is the usual “triplet” of arguments: unique identifier, mereology and static attributes;
- (b) then there are the programmable attributes;
- (c) and finally there are the input/output channel references: first those allowing communication between hub and link behaviours,
- (d) and then those allowing communication between link and vehicle (bus and automobile) behaviours.

value

260 $\text{link}_{l_{ui}} :$

260a $l_{ui} : L_UI \times (v_{uis}, h_{uis}, _): L_Mer \times L\Omega$

260b $\rightarrow (L\Sigma \times L_Traffic)$

260c $\rightarrow \mathbf{in, out} \{ h_l_ch[h_ui, l_ui] \mid h_ui : H_UI : h_ui \in h_{uis} \}$

260d $\{ ba_r_ch[l_ui, v_ui] \mid v_ui : (B_UI \parallel A_UI) \cdot v_ui \in v_{uis} \} \mathbf{Unit}$

260a **pre:** $v_{uis} = v_{ui}s \wedge h_{uis} = h_{ui}s$

A.4.2.1.3 Bus Company Behaviour Signature

261. $\text{bus_company}_{bc_{ui}}$:

- (a) there is here just a “doublet” of arguments: unique identifier and mereology;
- (b) then there is the one programmable attribute;
- (c) and finally there are the input/output channel references allowing communication between the bus company and buses.

value

261 bus_company _{$b_{c_{ui}}$} :

261a bc_ui:BC_UI×(__,__,buis):BC_Mer

261b → BusTimTbl

261c **in,out** {bc_b_ch[bc_ui,b_ui]|b_ui:B_UI·b_ui∈buis} **Unit**

261a **pre:** buis = $b_{ui}s$ ∧ huis = $h_{ui}s$

A.4.2.1.4 Bus Behaviour Signature

262. $\text{bus}_{b_{ui}}$:

- (a) there is here just a “doublet” of arguments: unique identifier and mereology;
- (b) then there are the programmable attributes;
- (c) and finally there are the input/output channel references: first the input/output allowing communication between the bus company and buses,
- (d) and the input/output allowing communication between the bus and the hub and link behaviours.

value

262 $\text{bus}_{b_{ui}}:$

262a $\text{b_ui}:\text{B_UI} \times (\text{bc_ui}, _, \text{ruis}):\text{B_Mer}$

262b $\rightarrow (\text{LN} \times \text{BTT} \times \text{BPOS})$

262c $\rightarrow \mathbf{out} \text{ bc_b_ch}[\text{bc_ui}, \text{b_ui}],$

262d $\{ \text{ba_r_ch}[\text{r_ui}, \text{b_ui}] \mid \text{r_ui}:(\text{H_UI} \mid \text{L_UI}) \cdot \text{ui} \in v_{ui}s \}$ **Unit**

262a **pre:** $\text{ruis} = r_{ui}s \wedge \text{bc_ui} \in bc_{ui}s$

A.4.2.1.5 Automobile Behaviour Signature

263. automobile_{*a_{ui}*}:

- (a) there is the usual “triplet” of arguments: unique identifier, mereology and static attributes;
- (b) then there is the one programmable attribute;
- (c) and finally there are the input/output channel references allowing communication between the automobile and the hub and link behaviours.

value

263 automobile _{a_{ui}} :

263a a_ui:A_UI×(__,__,ruis):A_Mer×rn:RegNo

263b → apos:APos

263c **in,out** {ba_r_ch[a_ui,r_ui]|r_ui:(H_UI||L_UI)·r_ui∈ruis} **Unit**

263a **pre:** ruis = $r_{ui}s \wedge a_ui \in a_{ui}s$ ■

A.4.2.2 Behaviour Definitions

- We only illustrate automobile, hub and link behaviours.

A.4.2.2.1 Automobile Behaviour at a Hub

- We define the behaviours in a different order than the treatment of their signatures.
- We “split” definition of the automobile behaviour
 - into the behaviour of automobiles when positioned at a hub, and
 - into the behaviour automobiles when positioned at on a link.
 - In both cases the behaviours include the “idling” of the automobile, i.e., its “not moving”, standing still.

264. We abstract automobile behaviour at a Hub (hui).
265. The vehicle remains at that hub, “idling”,
266. informing the hub behaviour,
267. or, internally non-deterministically,
- (a) moves onto a link, tli, whose “next” hub, identified by th_ui, is obtained from the mereology of the link identified by tl_ui;
 - (b) informs the hub it is leaving and the link it is entering of its initial link position,
 - (c) whereupon the vehicle resumes the vehicle behaviour positioned at the very beginning (0) of that link,
268. or, again internally non-deterministically,
269. the vehicle “disappears — off the radar” !

```

264 automobileaui(a_ui,({},{(ruis,vuis),{}}),rn)
264      (apos:atH(fl_ui,h_ui,tl_ui)) ≡
265      (ba_r_ch[a_ui,h_ui] ! (record_TIME(),atH(fl_ui,h_ui,tl_ui)));
266      automobileaui(a_ui,({},{(ruis,vuis),{}}),rn)(apos))
267  □
267a  (let ({fh_ui,th_ui},ruis')=mereo_L(ϕ(tl_ui)) in
267a      assert: fh_ui=h_ui ∧ ruis=ruis'
264  let onl = (tl_ui,h_ui,0,th_ui) in
267b  (ba_r_ch[a_ui,h_ui] ! (record_TIME(),onL(onl)) ||
267b  ba_r_ch[a_ui,tl_ui] ! (record_TIME(),onL(onl))) ;
267c  automobileaui(a_ui,({},{(ruis,vuis),{}}),rn)
267c      (onL(onl)) end end)
268  □
269  stop

```

A.4.2.2.2 Automobile Behaviour On a Link

270. We abstract automobile behaviour on a Link.

- (a) Internally non-deterministically, either
 - i. the automobile remains, “idling”, i.e., not moving, on the link,
 - ii. however, first informing the link of its position,
- (b) or
 - i. **if** if the automobile’s position on the link *has not yet reached the hub*, **then**
 - A. then the automobile moves an arbitrary small, positive **Real**-valued *increment* along the link
 - B. informing the hub of this,
 - C. while resuming being an automobile at the new position, or

ii. **else,**

A. while obtaining a “next link” from the mereology of the hub
(where that next link could very well be the same as the link
the vehicle is about to leave),

B. the vehicle informs both the link and the imminent hub that
it is now at that hub, identified by `th_ui`,

C. whereupon the vehicle resumes the vehicle behaviour
positioned at that hub;

(c) or

(d) the vehicle “disappears — off the radar” !

```

270  automobileaui(aui,({},ruis,{}),rno)
270      (vp:onL(fhui,lui,f,thui)) ≡
270(a)ii  (bar_ch[ thui,aui ]!atH(lui,thui,nxtlui) ;
270(a)i   automobileaui(aui,({},ruis,{}),rno)(vp))
270b     □
270(b)i   (if not_yet_at_hub(f)
270(b)i   then
270(b)iA   (let incr = increment(f) in
264       let onl = (tlui,hui,incr,thui) in
270(b)iB   bar_ch[ lui,aui ] ! onL(onl) ;
270(b)iC   automobileaui(aui,({},ruis,{}),rno)
270(b)iC   (onL(onl))
270(b)i   end end)
270(b)ii  else
270(b)iiA  (let nxtlui:LU·nxtlui ∈ mereoH(∅(thui)) in
270(b)iiB  bar_ch[ thui,aui ]!atH(lui,thui,nxtlui) ;
270(b)iiC  automobileaui(aui,({},ruis,{}),rno)
270(b)iiC  (atH(lui,thui,nxtlui)) end)
270(b)i   end)
270c     □
270d     stop
270(b)iA  increment: Fract → Fract

```

A.4.2.2.3 Hub Behaviour

271. The hub behaviour

- (a) non-deterministically, externally offers
- (b) to accept timed vehicle positions —
- (c) which will be at the hub, from some vehicle, v_{ui} .
- (d) The timed vehicle hub position is appended to the front of that vehicle's entry in the hub's traffic table;
- (e) whereupon the hub proceeds as a hub behaviour with the updated hub traffic table.
- (f) The hub behaviour offers to accept from any vehicle.
- (g) A **post** condition expresses what is really a **proof obligation**: that the hub traffic, ht' satisfies the **axiom** of the endurant hub traffic attribute Item Sli. 260.

value

```

271  $\text{hub}_{h_{ui}}(h_{ui},(luis,vuis),h\omega)(h\sigma,ht) \equiv$ 
271a  $\square$ 
271b  $\{ \text{let } m = \text{ba\_r\_ch}[h_{ui},v_{ui}] ? \text{ in}$ 
271c  $\quad \text{assert: } m=(\_,\text{atHub}(\_,h_{ui},\_))$ 
271d  $\quad \text{let } ht' = ht \uparrow [h_{ui} \mapsto \langle m \rangle \frown ht(h_{ui})] \text{ in}$ 
271e  $\quad \text{hub}_{h_{ui}}(h_{ui},(luis,vuis),(h\omega))(h\sigma,ht')$ 
271f  $\mid v_{ui}:V\_UI \cdot v_{ui} \in vuis \text{ end end } \}$ 
271g post:  $\forall v_{ui}:V\_UI \cdot v_{ui} \in \text{dom } ht' \Rightarrow \text{time\_ordered}(ht'(v_{ui}))$ 
```


A.4.2.2.4 Link Behaviour

272. The link behaviour non-deterministically, externally offers
273. to accept timed vehicle positions —
274. which will be on the link, from some vehicle, v_ui .
275. The timed vehicle link position is appended to the front of that vehicle's entry in the link's traffic table;
276. whereupon the link proceeds as a link behaviour with the updated link traffic table.
277. The link behaviour offers to accept from any vehicle.
278. A **post** condition expresses what is really a **proof obligation**: that the link traffic, lt' satisfies the **axiom** of the enduring link traffic attribute Item Sli. 264.

```

272 linklui(lui,(__,(huis,vuis),__),l $\omega$ )(l $\sigma$ ,lt)  $\equiv$ 
272    $\square$ 
273   { let m = ba_r_ch[lui,vui] ? in
274     assert: m=(__,onLink(__,lui,__,__))
275     let lt' = lt  $\dagger$  [ lui  $\mapsto$   $\langle m \rangle \frown$  lt(lui) ] in
276     linklui(lui,(huis,vuis),h $\omega$ )(h $\sigma$ ,lt')
277   | vui:VUI·vui  $\in$  vuis end end }
278 post:  $\forall v\_ui:V\_UI.v\_ui \in \mathbf{dom} \, lt' \Rightarrow \mathbf{time\_ordered}(lt'(v\_ui))$ 

```

A.5 System Initialisation

A.5.1 Initial States

value

$$hs:H\text{-set} \equiv \equiv \text{obs_sH}(\text{obs_SH}(\text{obs_RN}(rts)))$$

$$ls:L\text{-set} \equiv \equiv \text{obs_sL}(\text{obs_SL}(\text{obs_RN}(rts)))$$

$$bcs:BC\text{-set} \equiv \text{obs_BCs}(\text{obs_SBC}(\text{obs_FV}(\text{obs_RN}(rts))))$$

$$bs:B\text{-set} \equiv \cup\{\text{obs_Bs}(bc) \mid bc:BC \cdot bc \in bcs\}$$

$$as:A\text{-set} \equiv \text{obs_BCs}(\text{obs_SBC}(\text{obs_FV}(\text{obs_RN}(rts))))$$

A.5.2 Initialisation

- We are reaching the end of this domain modeling example.
 - Behind us there are narratives and formalisations.
 - Based on these we now express
 - * the signature and
 - * the body of the definition
 - of a “*system build and execute*” function.

279. The system to be initialised is

- (a) the parallel compositions (\parallel) of
- (b) the distributed parallel composition ($\parallel\{\dots|\dots\}$) of all hub behaviours,
- (c) the distributed parallel composition ($\parallel\{\dots|\dots\}$) of all link behaviours,
- (d) the distributed parallel composition ($\parallel\{\dots|\dots\}$) of all bus company behaviours,
- (e) the distributed parallel composition ($\parallel\{\dots|\dots\}$) of all bus behaviours, and
- (f) the distributed parallel composition ($\parallel\{\dots|\dots\}$) of all automobile behaviours.

value

279 initial_system: **Unit** \rightarrow **Unit**

279 initial_system() \equiv

279b || { hub_{*h_{ui}*}(h_{ui},me,h ω)(htrf,h σ)

279b | h:H·h \in *hs*, h_{ui}:H_UI·h_{ui}=uid_H(h), me:HMet·me=mereo_H(h),

279b htrf:H_Traffic·htrf=attr_{H_Traffic}(h),

279b h ω :H Ω ·h ω =attr_{H Ω} (h), h σ :H Σ ·h σ =attr_{H Σ} (h) \wedge h σ \in h ω }

279a ||

279c || { link_{*l_{ui}*}(l_{ui},me,l ω)(ltrf,l σ)

279c l:L·l \in *ls*, l_{ui}:L_UI·l_{ui}=uid_L(l), me:LMet·me=mereo_L(l),

279c ltrf:L_Traffic·ltrf=attr_{L_Traffic}(l),

279c l ω :L Ω ·l ω =attr_{L Ω} (l), l σ :L Σ ·l σ =attr_{L Σ} (l) \wedge l σ \in l ω }

279a ||

279d || { bus_company_{*bc_{ui}*}(bc_{ui},me)(btt)

279d bc:BC·bc \in *bcs*, bc_{ui}:BC_UI·bc_{ui}=uid_{BC}(bc), me:BCMet·me=mereo_{BC}(bc),

279d btt:BusTimTbl·btt=attr_{BusTimTbl}(bc) }

279a ||

279e || { bus_{*b_{ui}*}(b_{ui},me)(ln,btt,bpos)

279e b:B·b \in *bs*, b_{ui}:B_UI·b_{ui}=uid_B(b), me:BMet·me=mereo_B(b), ln:LN·pln=attr_{LN}(b),

279e btt:BusTimTbl·btt=attr_{BusTimTbl}(b), bpos:BPos·bpos=attr_{BPos}(b) }

279a ||

279f || { automobile_{*a_{ui}*}(a_{ui},me,rn)(apos)

279f a:A·a \in *as*, a_{ui}:A_UI·a_{ui}=uid_A(a), me:AMet·me=mereo_A(a),

279f rn:RegNo·rno=attr_{RegNo}(a), apos:APos·apos=attr_{APos}(a) } ■

Appendix B. Pipelines

B.1 Endurants: External Qualities

We follow the ontology of Fig. ?? on Slide ??, the lefthand dashed box labelled *External Qualities*.

B.1.1 Parts

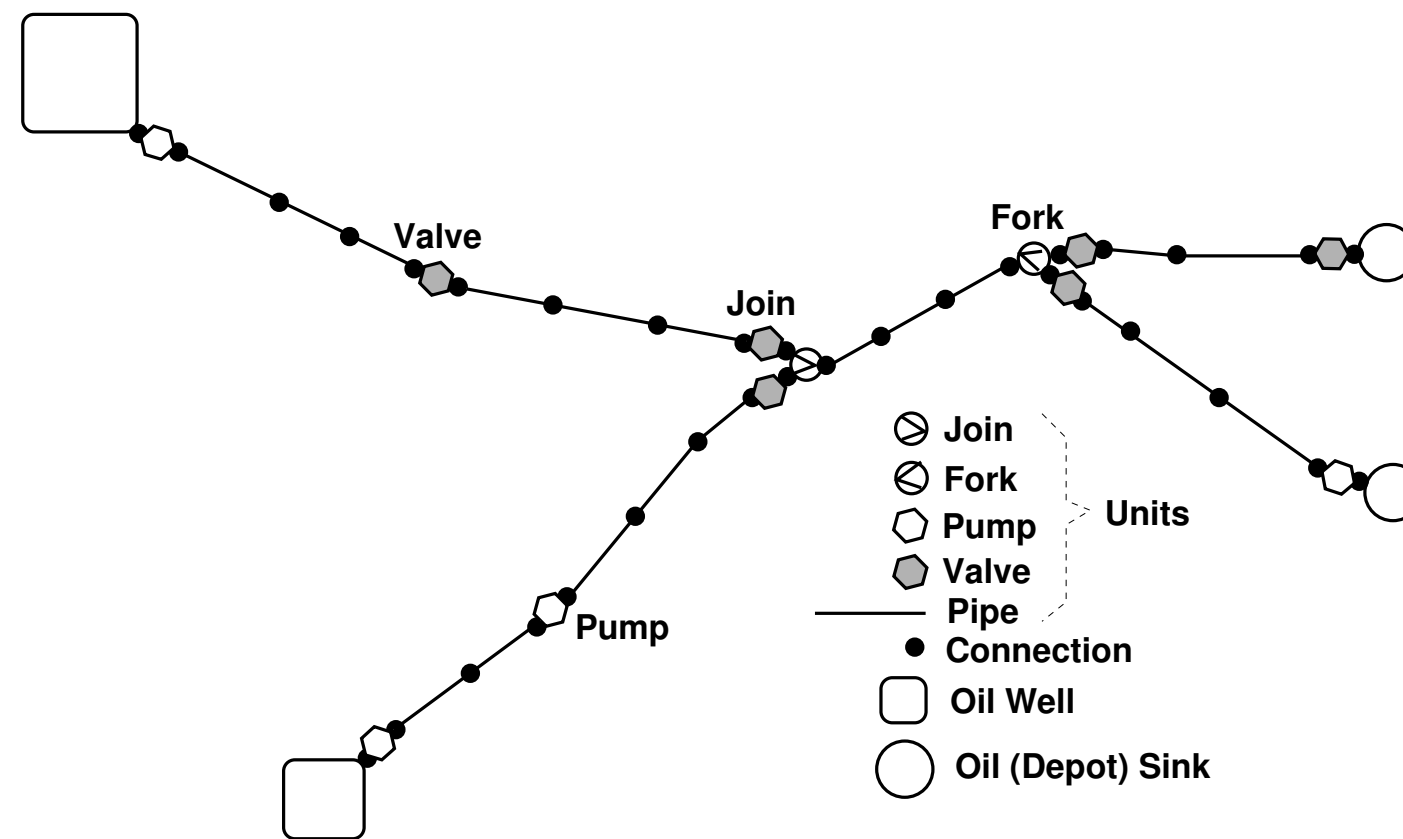


Figure B.1: An example pipeline system

280. A pipeline system contains a set of pipeline units and a pipeline system monitor.

281. The well-formedness of a pipeline system depends on its mereology and the routing of its pipes.

282. A pipeline unit is either a well, a pipe, a pump, a valve, a fork, a join, a plate¹, or a sink unit.
283. We consider all these units to be distinguishable, i.e., the set of wells, the set pipe, etc., the set of sinks, to be disjoint.

¹A *plate* unit is a usually circular, flat steel plate used to “begin” or “end” a pipe segment.

type

280. PLS', U, M

281. $\text{PLS} = \{ | \text{pls} : \text{PLS}' \cdot \text{wf_PLS}(\text{pls}) | \}$

value

281. $\text{wf_PLS} : \text{PLS} \rightarrow \mathbf{Bool}$

281. $\text{wf_PLS}(\text{pls}) \equiv$

281. $\text{wf_Mereology}(\text{pls}) \wedge \text{wf_Routes}(\text{pls}) \wedge \text{wf_Metrics}(\text{pls})^2$

280. $\text{obs_Us} : \text{PLS} \rightarrow U\text{-set}$

280. $\text{obs_M} : \text{PLS} \rightarrow M$

type

282. $U = \text{We} \mid \text{Pi} \mid \text{Pu} \mid \text{Va} \mid \text{Fo} \mid \text{Jo} \mid \text{Pl} \mid \text{Si}$

283. $\text{We} :: \text{Well}$

283. $\text{Pi} :: \text{Pipe}$

283. $\text{Pu} :: \text{Pump}$

283. $\text{Va} :: \text{Valv}$

283. $\text{Fo} :: \text{Fork}$

283. $\text{Jo} :: \text{Join}$

283. $\text{Pl} :: \text{Plate}$

283. $\text{Si} :: \text{Sink}$

² wf_Mereology , wf_Routes and wf_Metrics will be explained in Sects. B.2.2.2 on Slide 545, B.2.3.2 on Slide 551, and B.2.4.3 on Slide 567.

B.1.2 An Endurant State

284. For a given pipeline system

285. we exemplify an enduring state σ

286. composed of the given pipeline system and all its manifest units, i.e., without plates.

value

284. pls:PLS

variable

285. $\sigma := \text{collect_state}(\text{pls})$

value

286. collect_state: PLS

286. $\text{collect_state}(\text{pls}) \equiv \{\text{pls}\} \cup \text{obs_Us}(\text{pls}) \setminus \text{Pl}$

B.2 Endurants: Internal Qualities

We follow the ontology of Fig. ?? on Slide ??, the lefthand vertical and horizontal lines.

B.2.1 Unique Identification

- 287. The pipeline system, as such,
- 288. has a unique identifier, distinct (different) from its pipeline unit identifiers.
- 289. Each pipeline unit is uniquely distinguished by its unit identifier.
- 290. There is a state of all unique identifiers.

type

288. PLSI

289. UI

value

287. pls:PLS

288. uid_PLS: PLS \rightarrow PLSI289. uid_U: U \rightarrow UI**variable**290. $\sigma_{uid} := \{ uid_PLS(pls) \} \cup xtr_UIs(pls)$ **axiom**289. $\forall u, u': U. \{u, u'\} \subseteq obs_Us(pls) \Rightarrow u \neq u' \Rightarrow uid_UI(u) \neq uid_UI(u')$ 289. $\wedge uid_PLS(pls) \notin \{uid_UI(u) | u: U. u \in obs_Us(pls)\}$

291. From a pipeline system one can observe the set of all unique unit identifiers.

value

291. $\text{xtr_UIs}: \text{PLS} \rightarrow \text{UI-set}$

291. $\text{xtr_UIs}(\text{pls}) \equiv \{\text{uid_UI}(u) \mid u:U \cdot u \in \text{obs_Us}(\text{pls})\}$

292. We can prove that the number of unique unit identifiers of a pipeline system equals that of the units of that system.

theorem:

292. $\forall \text{ pls:PLS} \cdot \text{card obs_Us(pl)} = \text{card xtr_Uls(pls)}$

B.2.2 Mereology

B.2.2.1 PLS Mereology

293. The mereology of a pipeline system is the set of unique identifiers of all the units of that system.

type

293. $\text{PLS_Mer} = \text{U-set}$ tiptyPLS_Mer pls-mer-00

value

293. $\text{mereo_PLS: PLS} \rightarrow \text{PLS_Mer}$ ipobmereo_PLS pls-mer-00

axiom $\text{tiptyWellformed Mereologies}$ pls-mer-00

293. $\forall \text{uis:PLS_Mer} \cdot \text{uis} = \text{card}$ xtr_Uls(pls)

B.2.2.2 Unit Mereologies

294. Each unit is connected to zero, one or two other existing input units and zero, one or two other existing output units as follows:

- (a) A well unit is connected to exactly one output unit (and, hence, has no “input”).
- (b) A pipe unit is connected to exactly one input unit and one output unit.
- (c) A pump unit is connected to exactly one input unit and one output unit.
- (d) A valve is connected to exactly one input unit and one output unit.
- (e) A fork is connected to exactly one input unit and two distinct output units.
- (f) A join is connected to exactly two distinct input units and one output unit.
- (g) A plate is connected to exactly one unit.
- (h) A sink is connected to exactly one input unit (and, hence, has no “output”).


```

type
294.  MER = UI-set × UI-set
value
294.  mereo_U: U → MER
axiom
294.  wf_Mereology: PLS → Bool
294.  wf_Mereology(pls) ≡
294.    ∀ u:U. u ∈ obs_Us(pls) ⇒
294.      let (iuis,ouis) = mereo_U(u) in iuis ∪ ouis ⊆ xtr_Uls(pls) ∧
294.      case (u,(card uius,card ouis)) of
294a.        (mk_We(we),(0,1)) → true,
294b.        (mk_Pi(pi),(1,1)) → true,
294c.        (mk_Pu(pu),(1,1)) → true,
294d.        (mk_Va(va),(1,1)) → true,
294e.        (mk_Fo(fo),(1,1)) → true,
294f.        (mk_Jo(jo),(1,1)) → true,
294f.        (mk_Pl(pl),(0,1)) → true, “begin”
294f.        (mk_Pl(pl),(1,0)) → true, “end”
294h.        (mk_Si(si),(1,1)) → true,
294.        _ → false end end

```

B.2.3 Pipeline Concepts, I

B.2.3.1 Pipe Routes

295. A route (of a pipeline system) is a sequence of connected units (of the pipeline system).
296. A route descriptor is a sequence of unit identifiers and the connected units of a route (of a pipeline system).

type

$$295. \quad R' = U^{\omega}$$

$$295. \quad R = \{ | r:Route \cdot wf_Route(r) | \}$$

$$296. \quad RD = UI^{\omega}$$

axiom

$$296. \quad \forall rd:RD \cdot \exists r:R \cdot rd = descriptor(r)$$

value

$$296. \quad descriptor: R \rightarrow RD$$

$$296. \quad descriptor(r) \equiv \langle uid_UI(r[i]) | i: \mathbf{Nat} \cdot 1 \leq i \leq \mathbf{len} \ r \rangle$$

297. Two units are adjacent if the output unit identifiers of one shares a unique unit identifier with the input identifiers of the other.

value

297. adjacent: $U \times U \rightarrow \mathbf{Bool}$

297. adjacent(u, u') \equiv **let** ($ouis$)= $mereo_U(u)$, ($iuis$)= $mereo_U(u')$ **in** $ouis \cap iuis \neq \{\}$ **en**

298. Given a pipeline system, pls , one can identify the (possibly infinite) set of (possibly infinite) routes of that pipeline system.
- (a) The empty sequence, $\langle \rangle$, is a route of pls .
 - (b) Let u, u' be any units of pls , such that an output unit identifier of u is the same as an input unit identifier of u' then $\langle u, u' \rangle$ is a route of pls .
 - (c) If r and r' are routes of pls such that the last element of r is the same as the first element of r' , then $r \widehat{\mathbf{tl}} r'$ is a route of pls .
 - (d) No sequence of units is a route unless it follows from a finite (or an infinite) number of applications of the basis and induction clauses of Items 298a–298c.

value

298. Routes: PLS \rightarrow RD-**infset**

298. Routes(pls) \equiv

298a. **let** rs = $\langle \rangle \cup$

298b. $\{\langle \text{uid_UI}(u), \text{uid_UI}(u') \rangle \mid u, u' : U. \{u, u'\} \subseteq \text{obs_Us}(pls) \wedge \text{adjacent}(u, u')\}$

298c. $\cup \{ \widehat{r} \text{ t1 } r \mid r, r' : R. \{r, r'\} \subseteq rs \}$

298d. **in** rs **end**

B.2.3.2 Well-formed Routes

299. A route is acyclic if no two route positions reveal the same unique unit identifier.

value

299. $\text{is_acyclic_Route}: R \rightarrow \mathbf{Bool}$

299. $\text{is_acyclic_Route}(r) \equiv \sim \exists i, j: \mathbf{Nat}. \{i, j\} \subseteq \mathbf{inds} \, r \wedge i \neq j \wedge r[i] = r[j]$

300. A pipeline system is well-formed if none of its routes are circular
(and all of its routes embedded in well-to-sink routes).

value

300. wf_Routes: PLS \rightarrow **Bool**

300. wf_Routes(pls) \equiv

300. non_circular(pls) \wedge are_embedded_Routes(pls)

300. is_non_circular_PLS: PLS \rightarrow **Bool**

300. is_non_circular_PLS(pls) \equiv

300. $\forall r:R. r \in \text{routes}(p) \wedge \text{acyclic_Route}(r)$

301. We define well-formedness in terms of well-to-sink routes, i.e., routes which start with a well unit and end with a sink unit.

value

301. **well_to_sink_Routes**: PLS \rightarrow R-set

301. **well_to_sink_Routes**(pls) \equiv

301. **let** rs = **Routes**(pls) **in**

301. {r|r:R.r \in rs \wedge is_We(r[1]) \wedge is_Si(r[**len** r])} **end**

302. A pipeline system is well-formed if all of its routes are embedded in well-to-sink routes.

302. $\text{are_embedded_Routes}: \text{PLS} \rightarrow \mathbf{Bool}$

302. $\text{are_embedded_Routes}(\text{pls}) \equiv$

302. **let** $\text{wsrs} = \text{well_to_sink_Routes}(\text{pls})$ **in**

302. $\forall r:R \cdot r \in \text{Routes}(\text{pls}) \Rightarrow$

302. $\exists r':R, i, j: \mathbf{Nat} \cdot$

302. $r' \in \text{wsrs}$

302. $\wedge \{i, j\} \subseteq \mathbf{inds} \ r' \wedge i \leq j$

302. $\wedge r = \langle r'[k] \mid k: \mathbf{Nat} \cdot i \leq k \leq j \rangle$ **end**

B.2.3.3 Embedded Routes

303. For every route we can define the set of all its embedded routes.

value

303. $\text{embedded_Routes}: R \rightarrow R\text{-set}$

303. $\text{embedded_Routes}(r) \equiv \{\langle r[k] \mid k:\mathbf{Nat} \cdot i \leq k \leq j \rangle \mid i, j:\mathbf{Nat} \cdot i \{i, j\} \subseteq \mathbf{inds}(r) \wedge i \leq j\}$

B.2.3.4 A Theorem

304. The following theorem is conjectured:

- (a) the set of all routes (of the pipeline system)
- (b) is the set of all well-to-sink routes (of a pipeline system) and
- (c) all their embedded routes

theorem:

304. $\forall \text{ pls:PLS} \cdot$

304. **let** $\text{rs} = \text{Routes}(\text{pls})$,

304. $\text{wsrs} = \text{well_to_sink_Routes}(\text{pls})$ **in**

304a. $\text{rs} =$

304b. $\text{wsrs} \cup$

304c. $\cup \{ \{r' \mid r':R \cdot r' \in \text{is_embedded_Routes}(r'')\} \mid r':R \cdot r'' \in \text{wsrs} \}$

303. **end**

B.2.3.5 Fluids

305. The only fluid of concern to pipelines is the gas³ or liquid⁴ which the pipes transport⁵.

type

305. GoL [= M]

value

305. obs_GoL: U → GoL

³Gaseous materials include: air, gas, etc.

⁴Liquid materials include water, oil, etc.

⁵The description of this document is relevant only to gas or oil pipelines.

B.2.4 Attributes

B.2.4.1 Unit Flow Attributes

306. A number of attribute types characterise units:

- (a) estimated current well capacity (barrels of oil, etc.),
- (b) pump height (a static attribute),
- (c) current pump status (not pumping, pumping; a programmable attribute),
- (d) current valve status (closed, open; a programmable attribute) and
- (e) flow (barrels/second, a biddable attribute).

type

- 306a. WellCap
- 306b. Pump_Height
- 306c. Pump_State == {|not_pumping,pumping|}
- 306d. Valve_State == {|closed,open|}
- 306e. Flow

307. Flows can be added and subtracted,

308. added distributively and

309. flows can be compared.

value

- 307. $\oplus, \ominus: \text{Flow} \times \text{Flow} \rightarrow \text{Flow}$
- 308. $\oplus: \text{Flow-set} \rightarrow \text{Flow}$
- 309. $<, \leq, =, \neq, \geq, >: \text{Flow} \times \text{Flow} \rightarrow \mathbf{Bool}$

310. Properties of pipeline units include

- (a) estimated current well capacity (barrels of oil, etc.) [a biddable attribute],
- (b) pipe length [a static attribute],
- (c) current pump height [a biddable attribute],
- (d) current valve open/close status [a programmable attribute],
- (e) current [\mathcal{L} aminar] in-flow at unit input [a monitorable attribute],
- (f) current [\mathcal{L} aminar] in-flow leak at unit input [a monitorable attribute],
- (g) maximum [\mathcal{L} aminar] guaranteed in-flow leak at unit input [a static attribute],

- (h) current $[\mathcal{L}\text{aminar}]$ leak unit interior [a monitorable attribute],
- (i) current $[\mathcal{L}\text{aminar}]$ flow in unit interior [a monitorable attribute],
- (j) maximum $\mathcal{L}\text{aminar}]$ guaranteed flow in unit interior [a monitorable attribute],
- (k) current $[\mathcal{L}\text{aminar}]$ out-flow at unit output [a monitorable attribute],
- (l) current $[\mathcal{L}\text{aminar}]$ out-flow leak at unit output [a monitorable attribute] and
- (m) maximum guaranteed $\mathcal{L}\text{aminar}$ out-flow leak at unit output [a static attribute].

type

310e In_Flow = Flow

310f In_Leak = Flow

310g Max_In_Leak = Flow

310h Body_Flow = Flow

310i Body_Leak = Flow

310j Max_Flow = Flow

310k Out_Flow = Flow

310l Out_Leak = Flow

310m Max_Out_Leak = Flow

value310a attr_WellCap: We \rightarrow WellCap310b attr_LEN: Pi \rightarrow LEN310c attr_Height: Pu \rightarrow Height310d attr_ValSta: Va \rightarrow VaSta310e attr_In_Flow: U \rightarrow UI \rightarrow Flow310f attr_In_Leak: U \rightarrow UI \rightarrow Flow310g attr_Max_In_Leak: U \rightarrow UI \rightarrow Flow310h attr_Body_Flow: U \rightarrow Flow310i attr_Body_Leak: U \rightarrow Flow310j attr_Max_Flow: U \rightarrow Flow310k attr_Out_Flow: U \rightarrow UI \rightarrow Flow310l attr_Out_Leak: U \rightarrow UI \rightarrow Flow310m attr_Max_Out_Leak: U \rightarrow UI \rightarrow Flow

311. Summarising we can define a two notions of flow:

- (a) static and
- (b) monitorable.

type

311a $\text{Sta_Flows} = \text{Max_In_Leak} \times \text{In_Max_Flow} > \text{Max_Out_Leak}$

311b $\text{Mon_Flows} = \text{In_Flow} \times \text{In_Leak} \times \text{Body_Flow} \times \text{Body_Leak} \times \text{Out_Flow} \times \text{Out_Leak}$

B.2.4.2 Unit Metrics

- Pipelines are laid out in the terrain.
 - Units have length and diameters.
 - Units are positioned in space: have altitude, longitude and latitude positions of its one, two or three connection PoinTs⁶.

312. length (a static attribute),

313. diameter (a static attribute) and

314. position (a static attribute).

⁶1 for wells, plates and sinks; 2 for pipes, pumps and valves; 1+2 for forks, 2+1 for joins.

type

312. LEN

313. ○

314. POS == mk_One(pt:PT) | mk_Two(ipt:PT,opt:PT)

314. | mk_OneTwo(ipt:PT,opts:(lpt:PT,rpt:PT))

314. | mk_TwoOne(ipts:(lpt:PT,rpt:PT),opt:PT)

314. PT = Alt × Lon × Lat

314. Alt, Lon, Lat = ...

value

312. attr_LEN: U → LEN

313. attr_○: U → ○

314. attr_POS: U → POS

- We can summarise the metric attributes:

315. Units are subject to either of four (mutually exclusive) metrics:

- (a) Length, diameter and a one point position.
- (b) Length, diameter and a two points position.
- (c) Length, diameter and a one+two points position.
- (d) Length, diameter and a two+one points position.

type

315. Unit_Sta = Sta1_Metric | Sta2_Metric | Sta12_Metric | Sta21_Metric

315a Sta1_Metric = LEN × Ø × mk_One(pt:PT)

315b Sta2_Metric = LEN × Ø × mk_Two(ipt:PT,opt:PT)

315c Sta12_Metric = LEN × Ø × mk_OneTwo(ipt:PT,opts:(lpt:PT,rpt:PT))

315d Sta21_Metric = LEN × Ø × mk_TwpOne(ipts:(lpt:PT,rpt:PT),opt:PT)

B.2.4.3 Wellformed Unit Metrics

- The points positions of neighbouring units must “fit” one-another.

316. Without going into details we can define a predicate, `wf_Metrics`, that applies to a pipeline system and yields **true** iff neighbouring units must “fit” one-another.

value

316. `wf_Metrics`: `PLS` \rightarrow **Bool**

316. `wf_Metrics(pls)` \equiv ...

B.2.4.4 Summary

- We summarise the static, monitorable and programmable attributes for each manifest part of the pipeline system:

type

PLS_Sta = PLS_net×...

PLS_Mon = ...

PLS_Prg = PLS_Σ×...

Well_Sta = Sta1_Metric×Sta_Flows×Orig_Cap×...

Well_Mon = Mon_Flows×Well_Cap×...

Well_Prg = ...

Pipe_Sta = Sta2_Metric×Sta_Flows×LEN×...

Pipe_Mon = Mon_Flows×In_Temp×Out_Temp×...

Pipe_Prg = ...

Pump_Sta = Sta2_Metric×Sta_Flows×Pump_Height×...

Pump_Mon = Mon_Flows×...

Pump_Prg = Pump_State×...

Valve_Sta = Sta2_Metric×Sta_Flows×...
Valve_Mon = Mon_Flows×In_Temp×Out_Temp×...
Valve_Prg = Valve_State×...
Fork_Sta = Sta12_Metric×Sta_Flows×...
Fork_Mon = Mon_Flows×In_Temp×Out_Temp×...
Fork_Prg = ...
Join_Sta = Sta21_Metric×Sta_Flows×...
Join_Mon = Mon_Flows×In_Temp×Out_Temp×...
Join_Prg = ...
Sink_Sta = Sta1_Metric×Sta_Flows×Max_Vol×...
Sink_Mon = Mon_Flows×Curr_Vol×In_Temp×Out_Temp×...
Sink_Prg = ...

317. Corresponding to the above three attribute categories we can define “collective” attribute observers:

value

317. sta_A_We: We \rightarrow Sta1_Metric \times Sta_Flows \times Orig_Cap \times ...

317. mon_A_We: We $\rightarrow \eta$ Mon_Flows $\times \eta$ Well_Cap $\times \eta$ In_Temp $\times \eta$ Out_Temp \times ...

317. prg_A_We: We \rightarrow ...

317. sta_A_Pi: Pi \rightarrow Sta2_Metric \times Sta_Flows \times LEN \times ...

317. mon_A_Pi: Pi $\rightarrow \mathcal{N}$ Mon_Flows $\times \eta$ In_Temp $\times \eta$ Out_Temp \times ...

317. prg_A_Pi: Pi \rightarrow ...

317. sta_A_Pu: Pu \rightarrow Sta2_Metric \times Sta_Flows \times LEN \times ...

317. mon_A_Pu: Pu $\rightarrow \mathcal{N}$ Mon_Flows $\times \eta$ In_Temp $\times \eta$ Out_Temp \times ...

317. prg_A_Pu: Pu \rightarrow Pump_State \times ...

317. sta_A_Va: Va \rightarrow Sta2_Metric \times Sta_Flows \times LEN \times ...

317. mon_A_Va: Va $\rightarrow \mathcal{N}$ Mon_Flows $\times \eta$ In_Temp $\times \eta$ Out_Temp \times ...

317. prg_A_Va: Va \rightarrow Valve_State \times ...

317. sta_A_Fo: Fo \rightarrow Sta12_Metric \times Sta_Flows \times ...

317. $\text{mon_A_Fo}: \text{Fo} \rightarrow \mathcal{N}\text{Mon_Flows} \times \eta\text{In_Temp} \times \eta\text{Out_Temp} \times \dots$

317. $\text{prg_A_Fo}: \text{Fo} \rightarrow \dots$

317. $\text{sta_A_Jo}: \text{Jo} \rightarrow \text{Sta21_Metric} \times \text{Sta_Flows} \times \dots$

317. $\text{mon_A_Jo}: \text{Jo} \rightarrow \text{Mon_Flows} \times \eta\text{In_Temp} \times \eta\text{Out_Temp} \times \dots$

317. $\text{prg_A_Jo}: \text{Jo} \rightarrow \dots$

317. $\text{sta_A_Si}: \text{Si} \rightarrow \text{Sta1_Metric} \times \text{Sta_Flows} \times \text{Max_Vol} \times \dots$

317. $\text{mon_A_Si}: \text{Si} \rightarrow \mathcal{N}\text{Mon_Flows} \times \eta\text{In_Temp} \times \eta\text{Out_Temp} \times \dots$

317. $\text{prg_A_Si}: \text{Si} \rightarrow \dots$

317. $\mathcal{N}\text{Mon_Flows} \equiv (\eta\text{In_Flow}, \eta\text{In_Leak}, \eta\text{Body_Flow}, \eta\text{Body_Leak}, \eta\text{Out_Flow}, \eta\text{Out_Leak})$

- Monitored flow attributes
 - are [to be] passed as arguments to behaviours *by reference*
 - so that their monitorable attribute values can be sampled.

B.2.4.5 Fluid Attributes

- Fluids, we here assume, oil, as it appears in the pipeline units
 - have no unique identity,
 - have not mereology,
 - but does have attributes: hydrocarbons consisting predominantly of
 - * aliphatic,
 - * alicyclic and
 - * aromatic hydrocarbons.
 - It may also contain small amounts of
 - * nitrogen,
 - * oxygen, and
 - * sulfur
- compounds

318. We shall simplify, just for illustration, crude oil fluid of units to have these attributes:

- (a) volume,
- (b) viscosity,
- (c) temperature,
- (d) paraffin content (%age),
- (e) naphtenes content (%age),

type

318. Oil
 318a. Vol
 318b. Visc
 318c. Temp
 318d. Paraffin
 318e. Naphtene

value

318b. obs_Oil: $U \rightarrow \text{Oil}$
 318a. attr_Vol: $\text{Oil} \rightarrow \text{Vol}$
 318b. attr_Visc: $\text{Oil} \rightarrow \text{Visc}$
 318c. attr_Temp: $\text{Oil} \rightarrow \text{Temp}$
 318d. attr_Paraffin: $\text{Oil} \rightarrow \text{Paraffin}$
 318e. attr_Naphtene: $\text{Oil} \rightarrow \text{Naphtene}$

B.2.4.6 Pipeline System Attributes

- The “root” pipeline system is a compound.
- In its transcendently deduced behavioral form
 - it is, amongst other “tasks”, entrusted with the monitoring and control of all its units.
 - * To do so it must, as a basically static attribute
 - * possess awareness, say in the form of a net diagram
 - of how these units are interconnected,
 - together with all their internal qualities,
 - by type and by value.
 - Next we shall give a very simplified account of the possible pipeline system attribute.

319. We shall make use, in this example, of just a simple pipeline state, pls_ω .

- The pipeline state, pls_ω , embodies all the information that is relevant to the monitoring and control of an entire pipeline system, whether static or dynamic.

type

319. PLS_Ω

B.2.5 Pipeline Concepts, II: Flow Laws

320. “What flows in, flows out !”. For \mathcal{L} aminar flows: for any non-well and non-sink unit the sums of input leaks and in-flows equals the sums of unit and output leaks and out-flows.

Law:

320. $\forall u:U \setminus W_e \setminus S_i.$

320. $\text{sum_in_leaks}(u) \oplus \text{sum_in_flows}(u) =$

320. $\text{attr_body_Leak}_{\mathcal{L}}(u) \oplus$

320. $\text{sum_out_leaks}(u) \oplus \text{sum_out_flows}(u)$

value

sum_in_leaks: $U \rightarrow \text{Flow}$

sum_in_leaks(u) \equiv **let** ($iuis,$) = mereo_U(u) **in** $\oplus \{ \text{attr_In_Leak}_{\mathcal{L}}(u)(ui) \mid ui:U \cdot ui \in iuis \}$ **end**

sum_in_flows: $U \rightarrow \text{Flow}$

sum_in_flows(u) \equiv **let** ($iuis,$) = mereo_U(u) **in** $\oplus \{ \text{attr_In_Flow}_{\mathcal{L}}(u)(ui) \mid ui:U \cdot ui \in iuis \}$ **end**

sum_out_leaks: $U \rightarrow \text{Flow}$

sum_out_leaks(u) \equiv **let** ($,ouis$) = mereo_U(u) **in** $\oplus \{ \text{attr_Out_Leak}_{\mathcal{L}}(u)(ui) \mid ui:U \cdot ui \in ouis \}$ **end**

sum_out_flows: $U \rightarrow \text{Flow}$

sum_out_flows(u) \equiv **let** ($,ouis$) = mereo_U(u) **in** $\oplus \{ \text{attr_Out_Leak}_{\mathcal{L}}(u)(ui) \mid ui:U \cdot ui \in ouis \}$ **end**

321. “What flows out, flows in !”. For \mathcal{L} aminar flows: for any adjacent pairs of units the output flow at one unit connection equals the sum of adjacent unit leak and in-flow at that connection.

Law:

321. $\forall u, u': U \cdot \text{adjacent}(u, u') \Rightarrow$

321. **let** $(, \text{ouis}) = \text{mereo_U}(u)$, $(\text{iuis}',) = \text{mereo_U}(u')$ **in**

321. **assert:** $\text{uid_U}(u') \in \text{ouis} \wedge \text{uid_U}(u) \in \text{iuis}'$

321. $\text{attr_Out_Flow}_{\mathcal{L}}(u)(\text{uid_U}(u')) =$

321. $\text{attr_In_Leak}_{\mathcal{L}}(u)(\text{uid_U}(u)) \oplus \text{attr_In_Flow}_{\mathcal{L}}(u')(\text{uid_U}(u))$ **end**

- These “laws” should hold for a pipeline system without plates.

B.3 Perdurants

We follow the ontology of Fig. ?? on Slide ??, the righthand dashed box labelled *Perdurants* and the righthand vertical and horizontal lines.

B.3.1 State

- We introduce concepts of *manifest* and *structure* endurants.
 - The former are such compound endurants (Cartesians of sets) to which we ascribe internal qualities;
 - the latter are such compound endurants (Cartesians of sets) to which we **do not** ascribe internal qualities.
- The distinction is pragmatic.

322. For any given pipeline system we suggest the state to consist of the manifest endurants of all its non-plate units.

value

322. $\sigma = \text{obs_Us(pls)}$

B.3.2 Channel

323. There is a [global] array channel indexed by a “set pair” of distinct manifest endurant part identifiers – signifying the possibility of the synchronisation and communication between any pair of pipeline units and between these and the pipeline system, cf. last, i.e., bottom-most diagram of Fig. B.11 on Slide 610.

channel

323. $\{ \text{ch}[\{i,j\}] \mid \{i,j\}:(\text{PLSI} \parallel \text{UI}) \cdot \{i,j\} \subseteq \sigma_{id} \}$

B.3.3 Actions

- These are, informally, some of the actions of a pipeline system:
 - 324. **start pumping:** from a state of not pumping to a state of pumping “at full blast!”.⁷
 - 325. **stop pumping:** from a state of (full) pumping to a state of no pumping at all.
 - 326. **open valve:** from a state of a fully closed valve to a state of fully open valve.⁸
 - 327. **close valve:** from a state of a fully opened valve to a state of fully closed valve.
- We shall not define these actions in this paper.
- But they will be referred to in the *pipeline_system* (Items 346a, 346b, 346c), the *pump* (Items 349a, 349b) and the *valve* (Items 352a, 352b) behaviours.

⁷ – that is, we simplify, just for the sake of illustration, and do not consider “intermediate” states of pumping.

⁸ – cf. Footnote 7.

B.3.4 Behaviours

B.3.4.1 Behaviour Kinds

- There are eight kinds of behaviours:

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 328. the pipeline system behaviour; ⁹ | 332. the [generic] valve behaviour, |
| 329. the [generic] well behaviour, | 333. the [generic] fork behaviour, |
| 330. the [generic] pipe behaviour, | 334. the [generic] join behaviour, |
| 331. the [generic] pump behaviour, | 335. the [generic] sink behaviour. |

⁹This “PLS” behaviour summarises the either global, i.e., SCADA¹⁰-like behaviour, or the fully distributed, for example, manual, human-operated behaviour of the monitoring and control of the entire pipeline system.

¹⁰Supervisory Control And Data Acquisition

B.3.4.2 Behaviour Signatures

- 336. The *pipeline_system* behaviour, *pls*,
- 337. The *well* behaviour signature lists the unique well identifier, the well mereology, the static well attributes, the monitorable well attributes, the programmable well attributes and the channels over which the well [may] interact with the pipeline system and a pipeline unit.
- 338. The *pipe* behaviour signature lists the unique pipe identifier, the pipe mereology, the static pipe attributes, the monitorable pipe attributes, the programmable pipe attributes and the channels over which the pipe [may] interact with the pipeline system and its two neighbouring pipeline units.

339. The *pump* behaviour signature lists the unique pump identifier, the pump mereology, the static pump attributes, the monitorable pump attributes, the programmable pump attributes and the channels over which the pump [may] interact with the pipeline system and its two neighbouring pipeline units.
340. The *valve* behaviour signature lists the unique valve identifier, the valve mereology, the static valve attributes, the monitorable valve attributes, the programmable valve attributes and the channels over which the valve [may] interact with the pipeline system and its two neighbouring pipeline units.

341. The *fork* behaviour signature lists the unique fork identifier, the fork mereology, the static fork attributes, the monitorable fork attributes, the programmable fork attributes and the channels over which the fork [may] interact with the pipeline system and its three neighbouring pipeline units.
342. The *join* behaviour signature lists the unique join identifier, the join mereology, the static join attributes, the monitorable join attributes, the programmable join attributes and the channels over which the join [may] interact with the pipeline system and its three neighbouring pipeline units.

343. The *sink* behaviour signature lists the unique sink identifier, the sink mereology, the static sing attributes, the monitorable sing attributes, the programmable sink attributes and the channels over which the sink [may] interact with the pipeline system and its one or more pipeline units.

value

336. pls: plso:PLSI \rightarrow pls_mer:PLS_Mer \rightarrow PLS_Sta \rightarrow PLS_Mon \rightarrow
 336. PLS_Prg \rightarrow { ch[{plsi,ui}] | ui:UI \cdot ui $\in \sigma_{ui}$ } **Unit**
337. well: wid:WI \rightarrow well_mer:MER \rightarrow Well_Sta \rightarrow Well_mon \rightarrow
 337. Well_Prgr \rightarrow { ch[{plsi,ui}] | wi:WI \cdot ui $\in \sigma_{ui}$ } **Unit**
338. π ipe: UI \rightarrow pipe_mer:MER \rightarrow Pipe_Sta \rightarrow Pipe_mon \rightarrow
 338. Pipe_Prgr \rightarrow { ch[{plsi,ui}] | ui:UI \cdot ui $\in \sigma_{ui}$ } **Unit**
339. pump: pi:UI \rightarrow pump_mer:MER \rightarrow Pump_Sta \rightarrow Pump_Mon \rightarrow
 339. Pump_Prgr \rightarrow { ch[{plsi,ui}] | ui:UI \cdot ui $\in \sigma_{ui}$ } **Unit**
340. valve: vi:UI \rightarrow valve_mer:MER \rightarrow Valve_Sta \rightarrow Valve_Mon \rightarrow
 340. Valve_Prgr \rightarrow { ch[{plsi,ui}] | ui:UI \cdot ui $\in \sigma_{ui}$ } **Unit**
341. fork: fi:FI \rightarrow fork_mer:MER \rightarrow Fork_Sta \rightarrow Fork_Mon \rightarrow
 341. Fork_Prgr \rightarrow { ch[{plsi,ui}] | ui:UI \cdot ui $\in \sigma_{ui}$ } **Unit**
342. join: ji:JI \rightarrow join_mer:MER \rightarrow Join_Sta \rightarrow Join_Mon \rightarrow
 342. Join_Prgr \rightarrow { ch[{plsi,ui}] | ui:UI \cdot ui $\in \sigma_{ui}$ } **Unit**
343. sink: si:SI \rightarrow sink_mer:MER \rightarrow Sink_Sta \rightarrow Sink_Mon \rightarrow
 343. Sink_Prgr \rightarrow { ch[{plsi,ui}] | ui:UI \cdot ui $\in \sigma_{ui}$ } **Unit**

B.3.4.2.1 Behaviour Definitions

- We show the definition of only three behaviours:
- the `pipe_line_system` behaviour,
- the `pump` behaviour and
- the `valve` behaviour.

B.3.4.2.2 The Pipeline System Behaviour

344. The pipeline system behaviour

345. calculates, based on its programmable state, its next move;

346. if that move is [to be] an action on a named

- (a) pump, whether to start or stop pumping, then the named pump is so informed, whereupon the pipeline system behaviour resumes in the new pipeline state; or
- (b) valve, whether to open or close the valve, then the named valve is so informed, whereupon the pipeline system behaviour resumes in the new pipeline state; or
- (c) unit, to collect its monitorable attribute values for monitoring, whereupon the pipeline system behaviour resumes in the further updated pipeline state;
- (d) et cetera;

value

```

344. pls(plsi)(uis)(pls_msta)(pls_mon)(pls_ω) ≡
345.   let (to_do,pls_ω') = calculate_next_move(plsi,pls_mer,pls_msta,pls_mon,pls_prgr
346.   case to_do of
346a     mk_Pump(pi,α) →
346a       ch[ {plsi,pi} ] ! α assert: α ∈ {stop_pumping,pump};
346a       pls(plsi)(pls_mer)(pls_msta)(pls_mon)(pls_ω'),
346b     mk_Valve(vi,α) →
346b       ch[ {plsi,vi} ] ! α assert: α ∈ {open_valve,close_valve};
346b       pls(plsi)(pls_mer)(pls_msta)(pls_mon)(pls_ω'),
346c     mk_Unit(ui,monitor) →
346c       ch[ {plsi,ui} ] ! monitor;
346c       pls(plsi)(pls_mer)(pls_msta)(pls_mon)(update_pls_ω(ch[ {plsi,ui} ] ?,ui)(pls_ω
346d   ... end
344   end

```

- We leave it to the reader to define the calculate_next_move function !

B.3.4.2.3 The Pump Behaviours

347. The [generic] pump behaviour internal non-deterministically alternates between

348. doing own work (...), or

349. accepting pump directives from the pipeline behaviour.

- (a) If the directive is either to start or stop pumping, then that is what happens – whereupon the pump behaviour resumes in the new pumping state.
- (b) If the directive requests the values of all monitorable attributes, then these are *gathered*, communicated to the pipeline system behaviour – whereupon the pump behaviour resumes in the “old” state.

value

```

347. pump( $\pi$ )(pump_mer)(pump_sta)(pump_mon)(pump_prgr)  $\equiv$ 
348.   ...
349.    $\sqcap$  let  $\alpha = \text{ch}[\{\text{plsi}, \pi\}] ?$  in
349.     case  $\alpha$  of
349a.       stop_pumping  $\vee$  pump
349a.        $\rightarrow$  pump( $\pi$ )(pump_mer)(pump_sta)(pump_mon)( $\alpha$ )11 end,
349b.       monitor
349b.        $\rightarrow$  let mvs = gather_monitorable_values( $\pi$ , pump_mon) in
349b.         ch[\{\text{plsi}, \pi\}] ! mvs;
349b.         pump( $\pi$ )(pump_mer)(pump_sta)(pump_mon)(pump_prgr) end
349.     end

```

- We leave it to the reader to defined the gather_monitorable_values function.

¹¹Updating the programmable pump state to either **stop_pumping** or **pump** shall here be understood to mean that the pump is set to not pump, respectively to pump.

B.3.4.2.4 The Valve Behaviours

350. The [generic] valve behaviour internal non-deterministically alternates between

351. doing own work (...), or

352. accepting valve directives from the pipeline system.

- (a) If the directive is either to open or close the valve, then that is what happens – whereupon the pump behaviour resumes in the new valve state.
- (b) If the directive requests the values of all monitorable attributes, then these are *gathered*, communicated to the pipeline system behaviour – whereupon the valve behaviour resumes in the “old” state.

value

```

350. valve(vi)(valv_mer)(valv_sta)(valv_mon)(valv_prgr) ≡
351.   ...
352.    $\sqcap$  let  $\alpha = \text{ch}[\{\text{plsi}, \pi\}] ?$  in
352.     case  $\alpha$  of
352a.       open_valve  $\vee$  close_valve
352a.        $\rightarrow$  valve(vi)(val_mer)(val_sta)(val_mon)( $\alpha$ )12end,
352b.       monitor
352b.        $\rightarrow$  let mvs = gather_monitorable_values(vi, val_mon) in
352b.         ch[ $\{\text{plsi}, \pi\}$ ] ! (vi, mvs);
352b.         valve(vi)(val_mer)(val_sta)(val_mon)(val_prgr) end
352.     end

```

¹²Updating the programmable valve state to either **open_valve** or **close_valve** shall here be understood to mean that the valve is set to open, respectively to closed position.

B.3.4.3 Sampling Monitorable Attribute Values

- Static and programmable attributes are, as we have seen, *passed by value* to behaviours.
- Monitorable attributes “surreptitiously” change their values so, as a technical point, these are *passed by reference* –
- by *passing attribute type names*.

353. From the name, ηA , of a monitorable attribute and the unique identifier, u_i , of the part having the named monitorable attribute one can then, “dynamically”, “on-the-fly”, as the part behaviour “moves-on”, retrieve the value of the monitorable attribute. This can be illustrated as follows:
354. The unique identifier u_i is used in order to retrieve, from the global parts state, σ , that identified part, p .
355. Then $\text{attr_}A$ is applied to p .

value

353. $\text{retr_U}: \text{UI} \rightarrow \Sigma \rightarrow \text{U}$

353. $\text{retr_U}(ui)(\sigma) \equiv \text{let } u:\text{U} \cdot u \in \sigma \wedge \text{uid_U}(u)=ui \text{ in } u \text{ end}$

354. $\text{retr_AttrVal}: \text{UI} \times \eta A \rightarrow \Sigma \rightarrow A$

355. $\text{retr_AttrVal}(ui)(\eta A)(\sigma) \equiv \text{attr_A}(\text{retr_U}(ui)(\sigma))$

- $\text{retr_AttrVal}(\dots)(\dots)(\dots)$ can now be applied in the body of the behaviour definitions, for example in `gather_monitorable_values`.

B.3.4.4 System Initialisation

- System initialisation means to “morph” all manifest parts
 - into their respective behaviours,
 - initialising them with their respective attribute values.

356. The *pipeline system* behaviour is initialised and “put” in parallel with the parallel compositions of

357. all initialised *well*,

358. all initialised *pipe*,

359. all initialised *pump*,

360. all initialised *valve*,

361. all initialised *fork*,

362. all initialised *join* and

363. all initialised *sink* behaviours.¹³

¹³Plates are treated as are structures, i.e., not “behaviourised”!

value

356. $\text{pls}(\text{uid_PLS}(\text{pls}))(\text{mereo_PLS}(\text{pls}))((\text{pls}))((\text{pls}))((\text{pls}))$
357. $\parallel \parallel \{ \text{well}(\text{uid_U}(\text{we}))(\text{mereo_U}(\text{we}))(\text{sta_A_We}(\text{we}))(\text{mon_A_We}(\text{we}))(\text{prg_A_We}(\text{we})) \mid \text{we:Well} \cdot \text{w} \in \sigma \}$
358. $\parallel \parallel \{ \text{pipe}(\text{uid_U}(\text{pi}))(\text{mereo_U}(\text{pi}))(\text{sta_A_Pi}(\text{pi}))(\text{mon_A_Pi}(\text{pi}))(\text{prg_A_Pi}(\text{pi})) \mid \text{pi:Pi} \cdot \text{pi} \in \sigma \}$
359. $\parallel \parallel \{ \text{pump}(\text{uid_U}(\text{pu}))(\text{mereo_U}(\text{pu}))(\text{sta_A_Pu}(\text{pu}))(\text{mon_A_Pu}(\text{pu}))(\text{prg_A_Pu}(\text{pu})) \mid \text{pu:Pump} \cdot \text{pu} \in \sigma \}$
360. $\parallel \parallel \{ \text{valv}(\text{uid_U}(\text{va}))(\text{mereo_U}(\text{va}))(\text{sta_A_Va}(\text{va}))(\text{mon_A_Va}(\text{va}))(\text{prg_A_Va}(\text{va})) \mid \text{va:Well} \cdot \text{va} \in \sigma \}$
361. $\parallel \parallel \{ \text{fork}(\text{uid_U}(\text{fo}))(\text{mereo_U}(\text{fo}))(\text{sta_A_Fo}(\text{fo}))(\text{mon_A_Fo}(\text{fo}))(\text{prg_A_Fo}(\text{fo})) \mid \text{fo:Fork} \cdot \text{fo} \in \sigma \}$
362. $\parallel \parallel \{ \text{join}(\text{uid_U}(\text{jo}))(\text{mereo_U}(\text{jo}))(\text{sta_A_Jo}(\text{jo}))(\text{mon_A_J}(\text{jo}))(\text{prg_A_J}(\text{jo})) \mid \text{jo:Join} \cdot \text{jo} \in \sigma \}$
363. $\parallel \parallel \{ \text{sink}(\text{uid_U}(\text{si}))(\text{mereo_U}(\text{si}))(\text{sta_A_Si}(\text{si}))(\text{mon_A_Si}(\text{si}))(\text{prg_A_Si}(\text{si})) \mid \text{si:Sink} \cdot \text{si} \in \sigma \}$

- The sta_... , mon_... , and prg_A... functions are defined in Items 317 on Slide 570.
- Note: $\parallel \{ f(u)(...) \mid u:U \cdot u \in \{ \} \} \equiv ()$.

B.4 Index

Concepts:

Action, 158
 Behaviour, 158
 Definitions, 160
 Signature, 159
 Channel, 158
 Definitions
 Behaviour, 160
 Endurants, 147
 Parts, 147
 Perdurants, 158
 Signature
 Behaviour, 159
 State, 158

All Formulas:

$<$ ι 321, 153
 $=$ ι 321, 153
 $>$ ι 321, 153
 \bigcirc ι 325, 154

\geq ι 321, 153
 \leq ι 321, 153
 \ominus ι 319, 153
 \oplus ι 319, 153
 \oplus ι 320, 153
 σ ι 297, 148
 σ ι 334, 158
 σ_{uid} ι 299, 149
 \neq ι 321, 153
 adjacent ι 309, 151
 Alt ι 326, 154
 are_embedded_Routes ι 314, 152
 attr_ \bigcirc ι 325, 154
 attr_Body_Flow ι 322h, 154
 attr_Body_Leak ι 322i, 154
 attr_In_Flow ι 322e, 154
 attr_In_Leak ι 322f, 154
 attr_LEN ι 324, 154

attr_Max_Flow ι 322j, 154
 attr_Max_In_Leak ι 322g, 154
 attr_Max_Out_Leak ι 322m, 154
 attr_Out_Flow ι 322k, 154
 attr_Out_Leak ι 322l, 154
 attr_POS ι 326, 154
 Body_Flow ι 322h, 154
 Body_Leak ι 322i, 154
 ch ι 335, 158
 collect_state ι 298, 148
 descriptor ι 308, 151
 embedded_Routes ι 315, 152
 Flow ι 318e, 153
 Fo ι 292, 148
 fork ι 353, 159
 GoL ι 317, 153
 In_Flow ι 322e, 154

In_Flow \equiv Out_Flow *l*332, 157
 In_Leak *l*322f, 154
 initialisation *l*368–375, 162
 is_acyclic_Route *l*311, 151
 is_manifest *l*293, 148
 is_non_circular_PLS *l*312, 151
 is_structure *l*294, 148
 Jo *l*292, 148
 join *l*354, 160
 Lat *l*326, 154
 LEN *l*324, 154
 Lon *l*326, 154
 M *l*289, 147
 Max_Flow *l*322j, 154
 Max_In_Leak *l*322g, 154
 Max_Out_Leak *l*322m, 154
 MER *l*306, 150
 mereo_U *l*306, 150
 Mon_Flows *l*323b, 154
 obs_GoL *l*317, 153
 obs_M *l*289, 148
 obs_Us *l*289, 148
 Out_Flow *l*322k, 154
 Out_Flow \equiv In_Flow *l*332, 157
 Out_Leak *l*322l, 154
 Pi *l*292, 148
 pipe *l*350, 159
 Pl *l*292, 148
 PLS *l*290, 147
 pls *l*296, 148
 pls *l*348, 159
 pls *l*356, 160
 PLS' *l*289, 147
 PLSI *l*300, 149
 POS *l*326, 154
 PT *l*326, 154
 Pu *l*292, 148
 pump *l*351, 159
 pump *l*359, 161
 Pump_Height *l*318b, 153
 Pump_State *l*318c, 153
 R *l*307, 150
 R' *l*307, 150
 RD *l*308, 150
 retr_AttrVal *l*366, 162
 retr_U *l*365, 162
 Route Describability *l*308, 150
 Routes *l*310, 151
 Routes of a PLS *l*316, 152
 Si *l*292, 148
 sink *l*355, 160
 Sta12_Metric *l*327c, 155
 Sta1_Metric *l*327a, 155
 Sta21_Metric *l*327d, 155
 Sta2_Metric *l*327b, 155
 Sta_Flows *l*323a, 154
 U *l*289, 147
 U *l*291, 148
 UI *l*301, 149
 uid_PLS *l*300, 149
 uid_U *l*301, 149
 Unique Endurants *l*304, 149
 Unique Identification *l*301, 149
 Unit_Sta *l*327, 155

- Va *ι*292, 148
- valve *ι*352, 159
- valve *ι*362, 161
- Valve_State *ι*318d, 153
- We *ι*292, 148
- well *ι*349, 159
- well_to_sink_Routes *ι*313, 152
- WellCap *ι*318a, 153
- wf_Mereology *ι*306, 150
- wf_Metrics *ι*328, 155
- wf_PLS *ι*290, 147
- wf_Routes *ι*312, 151
- xtr_UIs *ι*303, 149

Types

Endurant:

Fo *l*292a, 148
 GoL *l*317a, 153
 Jo *l*292a, 148
 M *l*289a, 147
 Pi *l*292a, 148
 Pl *l*292a, 148
 PLS *l*290a, 147

PLS' *l*289a, 147
 Pu *l*292a, 148
 Si *l*292a, 148
 U *l*289a, 147
 U *l*291a, 148
 Va *l*292a, 148
 We *l*292a, 148

Unique identifier:

PLSI *l*300a, 149
UI *l*301a, 149

Mereology:

MER ι 306a, 150

Attribute:

- *l*325a, 154
- Alt *l*326a, 154
- Body_Flow *l*322ha, 154
- Body_Leak *l*322ia, 154
- Flow *l*318ea, 153
- In_Flow *l*322ea, 154
- In_Leak *l*322fa, 154
- Lat *l*326a, 154
- LEN *l*324a, 154
- Lon *l*326a, 154

Max_Flow ι322ja, 154
Max_In_Leak ι322ga, 154
Max_Out_Leak ι322ma,
154
Mon_Flows ι323ba, 154
Out_Flow ι322ka, 154
Out_Leak ι322la, 154
POS ι326a, 154
PT ι326a, 154
Pump_Height ι318ba, 153
Pump_State ι318ca, 153
Sta12_Metric ι327ca, 155
Sta1_Metric ι327aa, 155
Sta21_Metric ι327da, 155
Sta2_Metric ι327ba, 155
Sta_Flows ι323aa, 154
Unit_Sta ι327a, 155
Valve_State ι318da, 153
WellCap ι318aa, 153

Other types:

R ι 307a, 150
R' ι 307a, 150
RD ι 308a, 150

Values:

pls $\iota 296, 148$

Functions:

adjacent $\iota 309, 151$

collect_state $\iota 298, 148$

descriptor $\iota 308, 151$

embedded_Routes $\iota 315, 152$

retr_AttrVal $\iota 366, 162$

retr_U $\iota 365, 162$

Routes $\iota 310, 151$

well_to_sink_Routes $\iota 313, 152$

xtr_UIs $\iota 303, 149$

Operations:

$< \iota 321, 153$

$= \iota 321, 153$

$> \iota 321, 153$

$\geq \iota 321, 153$

$\leq \iota 321, 153$

$\ominus \iota 319, 153$

$\oplus \iota 319, 153$

$\oplus \iota 320, 153$

$\neq \iota 321, 153$

Observers:

attr_ $\bigcirc \iota 325, 154$

attr_Body_Flow $\iota 322h, 154$

attr_Body_Leak $\iota 322i, 154$

attr_In_Flow $\iota 322e, 154$

attr_In_Leak $\iota 322f, 154$

attr_LEN $\iota 324, 154$

attr_Max_Flow $\iota 322j, 154$

attr_Max_In_Leak $\iota 322g, 154$

attr_Max_Out_Leak $\iota 322m, 154$

attr_Out_Flow $\iota 322k, 154$

attr_Out_Leak $\iota 322l, 154$

attr_POS $\iota 326, 154$

mereo_U $\iota 306, 150$

obs_GoL $\iota 317, 153$

obs_M $\iota 289, 148$

obs_Us $\iota 289, 148$

uid_PLS $\iota 300, 149$

uid_U $\iota 301, 149$

Predicates:

are_embedded_Routes $\iota 314, 152$

is_acyclic_Route $\iota 311, 151$

is_manifest $\iota 293, 148$

is_structure $\iota 294, 148$

States:

$\sigma \iota 297, 148$

$\sigma \iota 334, 158$

$\sigma_{uid} \iota 299, 149$

Axioms:

Route Describability $\iota 308, 150$

Unique Identification $\iota 301, 149$

Well-formedness:

is_non_circular_PLS $\iota 312, 151$

wf_Mereology $\iota 306, 150$

wf_Metrics $\iota 328, 155$

wf_PLS $\iota 290, 147$

wf_Routes $\iota 312, 151$

Channel:

ch ι335, 158

Behaviour

Signatures:

fork ι353, 159

join ι354, 160

pipe ι350, 159

pls ι348, 159

pump ι351, 159

sink ι355, 160

valve ι352, 159

well ι349, 159

Definitions:

pls ι356, 160

pump ι359, 161

valve ι362, 161

Initialisation:

initialisation ι368–375, 162

Theorems:

Routes of a PLS ι316, 152

Unique Endurants ι304, 149

Laws:

In_Flow≡Out_Flow ι332,
157

Out_Flow≡In_Flow ι332,
157

B.5 Illustrations of Pipeline Phenomena



Figure B.2: **The Planned Nabucco Pipeline:** http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nabucco_Pipeline



Figure B.3: Pipeline Construction



Figure B.4: Pipe Segments



Figure B.5: Valves

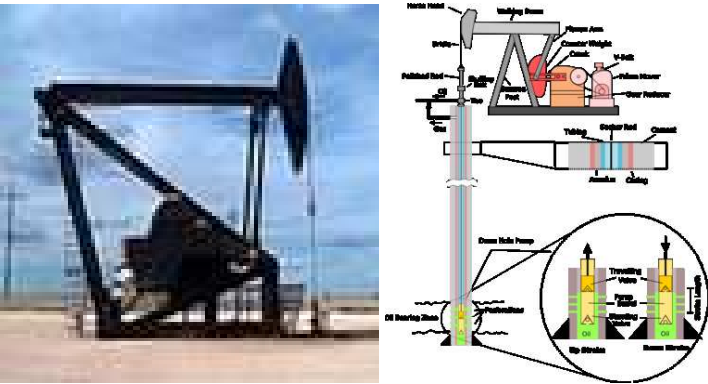


Figure B.6: Oil Pumps



Figure B.7: Gas Compressors



Figure B.8: New and Old Pigs



Figure B.9: Pig Launcher, Receiver

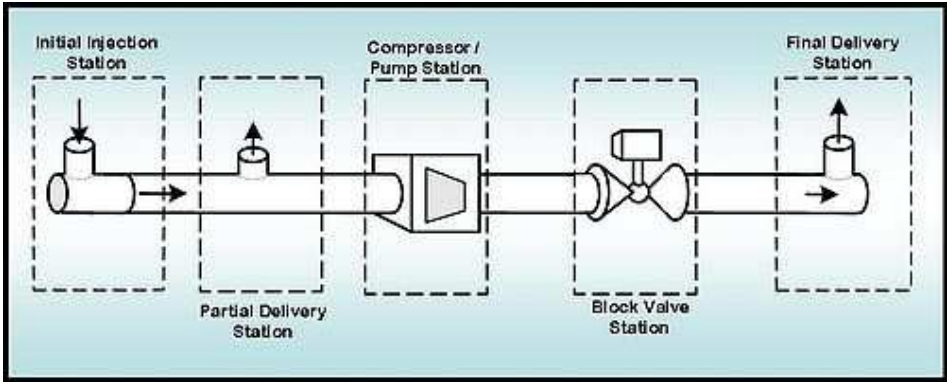


Figure B.10: Leftmost: A Well. 2nd from left: a Fork. Rightmost: a Sink

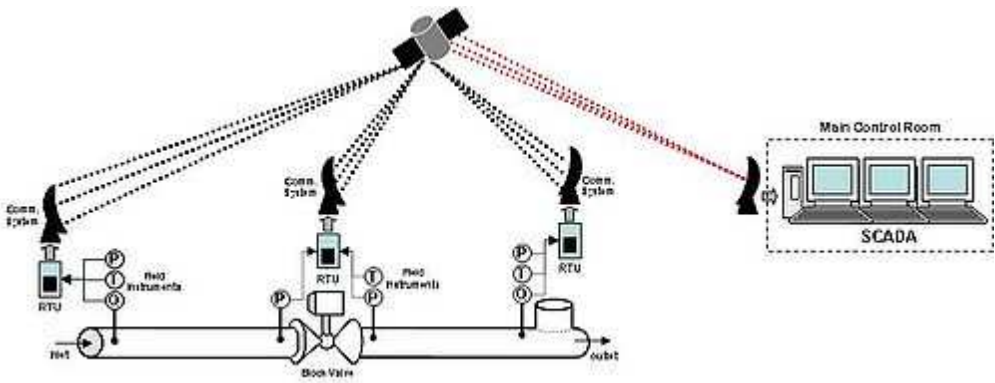


Figure B.11: A SCADA [Supervisory Control And Data Acquisition] Diagram

Appendix C. Bibliography

Bibliography

- [1] Rober Audi. *The Cambridge Dictionary of Philosophy*.
Cambridge University Press, The Pitt Building, Trumpington
Street, Cambridge CB2 1RP, England, 1995.
- [2] Dines Bjørner. Formal Software Techniques in Railway Systems.
In Eckehard Schnieder, editor, *9th IFAC Symposium on Control in
Transportation Systems*, pages 1–12, Technical University,
Braunschweig, Germany, 13–15 June 2000.
VDI/VDE-Gesellschaft Mess– und Automatisierungstechnik,
VDI-Gesellschaft für Fahrzeug– und Verkehrstechnik. Invited
talk.
- [3] Dines Bjørner. Domain Models of “The Market” — in Preparation

for E–Transaction Systems. In *Practical Foundations of Business and System Specifications* (Eds.: Haim Kilov and Ken Baclawski), The Netherlands, December 2002. Kluwer Academic Press.
www2.imm.dtu.dk/~dibj/themarket.pdf.

- [4] Dines Bjørner. Dynamics of Railway Nets: On an Interface between Automatic Control and Software Engineering. In *CTS2003: 10th IFAC Symposium on Control in Transportation Systems*, Oxford, UK, August 4-6 2003. Elsevier Science Ltd. Symposium held at Tokyo, Japan. Editors: S. Tsugawa and M. Aoki. www2.imm.dtu.dk/~dibj/ifac-dynamics.pdf.
- [5] Dines Bjørner. A Container Line Industry Domain. www.imm.dtu.dk/db/container-paper.pdf. Techn. report, Technical University of Denmark, Frelsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark, June 2007.
- [6] Dines Bjørner. On Development of Web-based Software: A Divertimento of Ideas and Suggestions. Technical, Technical

University of Vienna, August–October 2010.

www.imm.dtu.dk/~dibj/wfdftp.pdf.

- [7] Dines Bjørner. The Tokyo Stock Exchange Trading Rules
www.imm.dtu.dk/~db/todai/tse-1.pdf,
www.imm.dtu.dk/~db/todai/tse-2.pdf. R&D Experiment, Techn.
Univ. of Denmark, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark, 2010.
- [8] Dines Bjørner. Pipelines – a Domain
www.imm.dtu.dk/~dibj/pipe-p.pdf. Experimental Research
Report 2013-2, DTU Compute and Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte,
Denmark, Spring 2013.
- [9] Dines Bjørner. *A Rôle for Mereology in Domain Science and
Engineering*. Synthese Library (eds. Claudio Calosi and Pierluigi
Graziani). Springer, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, October
2014.
- [10] Dines Bjørner. A Credit Card System: Uppsala Draft
www.imm.dtu.dk/~dibj/2016/credit/accs.pdf. Technical Report:

Experimental Research, Technical University of Denmark,
Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark, November 2016.

- [11] Dines Bjørner. Weather Information Systems: Towards a Domain Description www.imm.dtu.dk/~dibj/2016/wis/wis-p.pdf. Technical Report: Experimental Research, Technical University of Denmark, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark, November 2016.
- [12] Dines Bjørner. A Space of Swarms of Drones. www.imm.dtu.dk/~dibj/2017/swarms/swarm-paper.pdf. Research Note, Technical University of Denmark, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark, December 2017.
- [13] Dines Bjørner. What are Documents ? www.imm.dtu.dk/~dibj/2017/docs/docs.pdf. Research Note, Technical University of Denmark, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark, July 2017.

- [14] Dines Bjørner. Container Terminals.
www.imm.dtu.dk/dibj/2018/yangshan/maersk-pa.pdf.
Technical report, Technical University of Denmark, Fredsvej 11,
DK-2840 Holte, Denmark, September 2018. An incomplete draft
report; currently 60+ pages.
- [15] Dines Bjørner. *An Assembly Plant Domain – Analysis &
Description*,
www.imm.dtu.dk/dibj/2021/assembly/assembly-line.pdf.
Technical report, Technical University of Denmark, Fredsvej 11,
DK-2840 Holte, Denmark, September 2019.
- [16] Dines Bjørner. A Retailer Market: Domain Analysis &
Description. A Comparison Heraklit/DS&E Case Study.
www.imm.dtu.dk/dibj/2021/Retailer/BjornerHeraklit27January2021.pdf.
Technical Report, Technical University of Denmark, Fredsvej 11,
DK-2840 Holte, Denmark, January 2021.
- [17] Dines Bjørner. Automobile Assembly Plants.

- www.imm.dtu.dk/~dibj/2021/assembly/assembly-line.pdf.
Technical Report, Technical University of Denmark, Fredsvej 11,
DK-2840 Holte, Denmark, Summer 2021.
- [18] Dines Bjørner. *Domain Science & Engineering – A Foundation for Software Development*. EATCS Monographs in Theoretical Computer Science. Springer, 2021.
- [19] Dines Bjørner. Rivers and Canals.
www.imm.dtu.dk/~dibj/2021/Graphs/Rivers-and-Canals.pdf.
Technical Report, Technical University of Denmark, Fredsvej 11,
DK-2840 Holte, Denmark, March 2021.
- [20] Dines Bjørner. Shipping.
www.imm.dtu.dk/~dibj/2021/ral/ral.pdf. Technical Report,
Technical University of Denmark, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte,
Denmark, April 2021.
- [21] Dines Bjørner and Asger Eir. Compositionality: Ontology and Mereology of Domains. Some Clarifying Observations in the

Context of Software Engineering in July 2008, eds. Martin Steffen, Dennis Dams and Ulrich Hannemann. In *Festschrift for Prof. Willem Paul de Roever Concurrency, Compositionality, and Correctness*, volume 5930 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 22–59, Heidelberg, July 2010. Springer.

- [22] Dines Bjørner, Chris W. George, and Søren Prehn. Computing Systems for Railways — A Rôle for Domain Engineering. Relations to Requirements Engineering and Software for Control Applications. In *Integrated Design and Process Technology. Editors: Bernd Kraemer and John C. Petterson*, P.O.Box 1299, Grand View, Texas 76050-1299, USA, 24–28 June 2002. Society for Design and Process Science. www2.imm.dtu.dk/~dibj/pasadena-25.pdf.

- [23] Dines Bjørner. Urban Planning Processes. www.imm.dtu.dk/~dibj/2017/up/urban-planning.pdf. Research Note, Technical University of Denmark, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840

Holte, Denmark, July 2017.

- [24] Wayne D. Blizard. A Formal Theory of Objects, Space and Time. *The Journal of Symbolic Logic*, 55(1):74–89, March 1990.
- [25] Roberto Casati and Achille C. Varzi. *Parts and Places: the structures of spatial representation*. MIT Press, 1999.
- [26] Asger Eir. *Construction Informatics — issues in engineering, computer science, and ontology*. PhD thesis, Dept. of Computer Science and Engineering, Institute of Informatics and Mathematical Modeling, Technical University of Denmark, Building 322, Richard Petersens Plads, DK-2800 Kgs.Lyngby, Denmark, February 2004.
- [27] Asger Eir. *Formal Methods and Hybrid Real-Time Systems*, chapter Relating Domain Concepts Intensionally by Ordering Connections, pages 188–216. Springer (LNCS Vol. 4700, Festschrift: Essays in Honour of Dines Bjørner and Zhou Chaochen on the Occasion of Their 70th Birthdays), 2007.

- [28] David John Farmer. *Being in time: The nature of time in light of McTaggart's paradox*. University Press of America, Lanham, Maryland, 1990. 223 pages.
- [29] Carlo A. Furia, Dino Mandrioli, Angelo Morzenti, and Matteo Rossi. *Modeling Time in Computing*. Monographs in Theoretical Computer Science. Springer, 2012.
- [30] Charles Anthony Richard Hoare. *Communicating Sequential Processes*. C.A.R. Hoare Series in Computer Science. Prentice-Hall International, 1985. Published electronically: usingcsp.com/cspbook.pdf (2004).
- [31] Michael A. Jackson. *Software Requirements & Specifications: a lexicon of practice, principles and prejudices*. ACM Press. Addison-Wesley, Reading, England, 1995.
- [32] W. Little, H.W. Fowler, J. Coulson, and C.T. Onions. *The Shorter Oxford English Dictionary on Historical Principles*. Clarendon Press, Oxford, England, 1973, 1987. Two vols.

- [33] J. M. E. McTaggart. The Unreality of Time. *Mind*, 18(68):457–84, October 1908. New Series. See also: [34].
- [34] Robin Le Poidevin and Murray MacBeath, editors. *The Philosophy of Time*. Oxford University Press, 1993.
- [35] Karl R. Popper. *Logik der Forschung*. Julius Springer Verlag, Vienna, Austria, 1934 (1935). English version [36].
- [36] Karl R. Popper. *The Logic of Scientific Discovery*. Hutchinson of London, 3 Fitzroy Square, London W1, England, 1959,...,1979. Translated from [35].
- [37] Arthur Prior. *Changes in Events and Changes in Things*, chapter in [34]. Oxford University Press, 1993.
- [38] Arthur N. Prior. *Logic and the Basis of Ethics*. Clarendon Press, Oxford, UK, 1949.
- [39] Arthur N. Prior. *Formal Logic*. Clarendon Press, Oxford, UK, 1955.

- [40] Arthur N. Prior. *Time and Modality*. Oxford University Press, Oxford, UK, 1957.
- [41] Arthur N. Prior. *Past, Present and Future*. Clarendon Press, Oxford, UK, 1967.
- [42] Arthur N. Prior. *Papers on Time and Tense*. Clarendon Press, Oxford, UK, 1968.
- [43] Gerald Rochelle. *Behind time: The incoherence of time and McTaggart's atemporal replacement*. Avebury series in philosophy. Ashgate, Brookfield, Vt., USA, 1998. vii + 221 pages.
- [44] Kai Sørlander. *Det Uomgængelige – Filosofiske Deduktioner [The Inevitable – Philosophical Deductions, with a foreword by Georg Henrik von Wright]*. Munksgaard · Rosinante, Copenhagen, Denmark, 1994. 168 pages.
- [45] Kai Sørlander. *Under Evighedens Synsvinkel [Under the viewpoint of eternity]*. Munksgaard · Rosinante, Copenhagen,

Denmark, 1997. 200 pages.

- [46] Kai Sørlander. *Den Endegyldige Sandhed [The Final Truth]*. Rosinante, Copenhagen, Denmark, 2002. 187 pages.
- [47] Kai Sørlander. *Indføring i Filosofien [Introduction to The Philosophy]*. Informations Forlag, Copenhagen, Denmark, 2016. 233 pages.
- [48] Kai Sørlander. *Den rene fornufts struktur [The Structure of Pure Reason]*. Ellekær, Slagelse, Denmark, 2022.
- [49] Steven Weintraub. *Galois Theory*. Springer, 2009.
- [50] Johan van Benthem. *The Logic of Time*, volume 156 of *Synthese Library: Studies in Epistemology, Logic, Methodology, and Philosophy of Science* (Editor: Jaakko Hintika). Kluwer Academic Publishers, P.O.Box 17, NL 3300 AA Dordrecht, The Netherlands, second edition, 1983, 1991.